

The Hispanic American Historical Review

Vol. XIII

November, 1933

No. 4

BRAZIL AS A FIELD FOR HISTORICAL STUDY

Of all the nations of the new world, the United States of Brazil stands alone as a country of great international importance which lacks a comprehensive and altogether adequate treatise on its past. Here is a huge land, the scion in America of Portugal, that tiny state in southwestern Europe which led the way to the mighty movement during the last five hundred years of the expansion of European civilization over the earth. Portugal has given its language, customs, and institutions to half a continent. Brazil's frontiers touch those of eight other nations and three European colonies. Within its boundaries is an incalculable wealth in natural resources yet to be utilized in anything like the full measure of its worth. The inhabitants of Brazil have solved the problem of racial amalgamation as no other nation has ever done. An origin and development of extraordinary character lie ensconced within a vast collection of sources and literature, yet no elaborate and systematic presentation of the record from colonial beginnings onward to the present time has emerged.

Except for text-books and other elementary accounts for pedagogical purposes, no survey of the whole period is available in any language. Even the historiographers of Brazil, who have written in their native tongue, eminent as they have been in their particular fields of production, men like Varnhagen, Capistrano de Abreu, Mello Moraes, Rocha Pitta, Oliveira Lima, Pereira da Silva, Freire, Malheiro Dias, Santa Anna Nery, have never brought forth works that cover in a

scientific manner the entire life record of the country. Nor have foreigners succeeded any better. No adequate general history of Brazil exists in English, German, or French, though useful treatises on special phases or periods have been published.

To citizens of the United States the life record of the great neighbor to the southward should possess extraordinary attraction. This is manifest in the points both of difference and resemblance in their respective types of civilization. The one suggests comparison with the characteristics of life and thought visible in the eighteen republics of Spanish America; the other, with those of the United States.

In several respects, the civilization of Brazil is markedly similar to that of its Spanish-American fellows. This appears in geographical setting, ethnic conditions, language, traditions, institutions, ideas, psychology, and religion. Without elaborating on each of these matters of likeness one may cite, for example, location mainly in the tropics, the presence and blending of races so distinct as the European, Indian, Negro, and, within recent years, the Japanese, and the singular affinities between the Portuguese and Spanish languages. Though sprung from a common stock, the two modes of speech are at once surprisingly similar and disconcertingly different; yet a person well educated in the one can make himself readily understood by an individual equally versed in the other. Also the intimate association for centuries between Portugal and Spain, situated in a peninsula parted by the Pyrenees from the rest of Europe, and the community in triumph and vicissitude of their respective inhabitants have left an indelible likeness in nature and temperament which political independence has never obliterated. So it is that traditions and institutions, ideas, psychology, and religion—in short the basic features of a civilization—display decided similarities between Brazil and the Spanish-American states. These are patent enough to the foreign observer, even if not always recognized by the peoples concerned.

Despite, however, all such elements of life and thought which Brazil has in common with the republics of Spanish speech and culture, its historical evolution in general and its national attitude in particular toward the United States and toward the relations of this country with those republics seem to suggest a definite approximation between the land that lies athwart the center of North America and the land that bulks so large in South America. Just as the one has become known as the "Colossus of the North", so the other bids fair to be termed the "Colossus of the South".

The national expansion of the United States and the virtual headship, economic and in a measure political, that it has attained over Spanish America in and around the Caribbean area and further to the southward has not affected Brazil in anything remotely like the same degree, and hence has produced correspondingly less international friction. Among the republics of the new world, the United States is the sole representative of the type of civilization implanted from Great Britain. In like fashion, Brazil, alone, stands for the Portuguese type, in so far as it may be contradistinguished from the Spanish.

The fact that Brazil is the largest country in the entire region known by the current, though in several respects erroneous, geographical expression, "Latin America", and has a population greater than that of all other South American republics put together constitutes an obvious reason why it should regard itself as entitled to represent the region of which it forms so substantial a part. Moreover, rivalry, and, at times, antagonism, have marked the relations of Brazil with the Spanish-speaking states of the continent. Apart from the circumstance that its borders touch those of every one of them, except Chile, the territorial history of the country appears to have exemplified the biblical saying that to him who has shall be given and to him who has not shall be taken away even that which he has. The United States has widened to an enormous extent its national territory. This it has done

more by force than by negotiation. Brazil, on the contrary, has enlarged its already huge bulk mainly by the exercise of a skilful diplomacy at the expense of its Spanish-speaking neighbors and that of certain of the European dependencies which occupy still a niche on an otherwise independent American continent.

Between the respective forms of government in Brazil and the United States exists a similarity greater by far than that with the Spanish-American republics. The resemblance, indeed, harks back to the colonial period. In their relations with one another and with the authorities in the motherlands, the provinces of Brazil and the Thirteen English Colonies in North America were remarkably alike. Their characteristics thus suggest analogies not discoverable in any two sets of severally dependent areas elsewhere. The resemblance continued during the period of the empire in Brazil. Then, after the monarchy had been replaced by a republican régime, the federal system under the constitution, the position of the states within the union, the relative lack of national centralization—all indicate a much closer resemblance between the two largest of American republics than is the case with the three Spanish-speaking countries, Argentina, the United States of Venezuela, and the United Mexican States, which have likewise a federal form of government, and manifestly still more so than is true of the other lands of Spanish America which possess a quite different kind of political organization.

Given these antecedents, it seems clear that Brazil would be correspondingly well disposed to coöperate with the United States in the adjustment of international difficulties arising elsewhere in the new world. How far such coöperation might go and what phases it might assume are questions for speculative fancy, rather than for historical determination. Conceivably it could contribute toward an effective realization of Pan-Americanism, that sentiment regarding a similarity of interests and problems among the nations of the two con-

tinents and adjacent islands which suggests joint action for their promotion and solution. On the other hand, it could denote the possibility of a species of dual alliance, a duet, so to speak, instead of a concert, of great powers attuned to the settlement of inter-American concerns.

In this connection, it cannot be forgotten that Brazil was the only one among the greater nations of the new world which joined the United States in declaring and waging war on the Central Powers of Europe, and also the only one in South America which took such action. Alone among the countries of the Americas, furthermore, was Brazil given at the outset a seat in the council of the League of Nations. It is likewise the sole republic in the entire region of Hispanic America which has long been represented in the College of Cardinals at Rome. Although the United States is not predominantly Roman Catholic in faith and all of the Spanish-speaking republics are, it has four cardinals and they have none. Here, again, is an evidence of a distinctive position of Brazil, comparable with that of the United States and indicative of approximation, despite the fundamental similarity of its type of civilization to that prevalent in Spanish America.

Quite apart, however, from the resemblances and differences in question, numerous phases of the past of the great southern republic offer inducements of singular attraction to the historical investigator. Well as certain of them have been treated by Brazilian writers, few have been given adequate consideration by foreigners. Some of the themes may be singled out for reference.

How an allotment of territory by a pope, who saw fit to divide the earth outside of Europe into spheres of potential ownership for Portugal and Spain, became enlarged from a presumptive grant to the former of merely the eastern tip of a continent so as to comprise about half of it; the struggle of French, Dutch, and Spanish claimants to that vast territory, ending in a victory for Portugal, and the manner in which this tiny country with its colonial interests widely dispersed over

two hemispheres managed to retain control of its huge possession in America, while rendering possible the existence of a wide range of liberty among its inhabitants, offer an unusual array of topics for comparison with other areas of European enterprise at the time.

The same is true of the direct transplantation of feudal institutions, their gradual abandonment, the relations of the Portuguese with the Indians, the conflict in that respect between churchmen and settlers, the wandering quest for precious metals and stones which met with so rich a reward, the eventual concentration of industrial effort upon the raising on huge plantations of tropical products, one of which was destined to rule the markets of the world, and in that connection the systematic introduction of Negro-slave labor on a scale without equal elsewhere except in the southern group of the Thirteen English Colonies. The adventurous career of the Spanish "conquistadores" is part of humanity's stock of romance. That of the Portuguese "bandeirantes", in many ways quite as thrilling, has never been vouchsafed its proper place there.

In certain great national achievements, Brazil stands without a peer. It accomplished three mighty revolutions in its political, social, and economic life virtually without bloodshed. No state in the history of mankind ever effected such vital changes in its structure, unaccompanied by the loss of life on a scale more or less to correspond. Brazil severed its connection with Portugal under circumstances that find no parallel. Never before or since has the seat of government of a mother country been transferred to a colony, to be followed by a practically bloodless removal of the political tie between them. Instead, moreover, of renouncing the experience gained while under foreign domination and entering upon a series of experiments derived from lands of a wholly different course of development, Brazil chose a mode of government which served as a transition from dependence to independence, replacing an absolute monarchy directed from abroad by a limited

monarchy under the same royal house functioning within the country itself.

Alone among the states of America, Brazil maintained for nearly seventy years, free from internal disturbances that involved the nation as a whole, a monarchical system under a ruler reckoned as one of the most benevolent and enlightened men of his time. Then, toward the close of his reign, a few words on an imperial rescript put an end to an evil institution which the United States could not terminate without engaging in the most frightful civil war that mankind has ever witnessed. Brazil abolished Negro slavery with strokes of a pen. Its northern counterpart could do so only by resort to the sword.

The third of these revolutions came shortly after, when Brazil brought the monarchical system to a close. Instead of accomplishing it by means of an armed revolt, it adopted the simple expedient of ousting peaceably the imperial family. Placing the members of it on a vessel bound for Europe, it substituted in this manner an empire by a republic. These three achievements alone render the history of Brazil concerned with them one of extraordinary attraction.

Both as empire and as republic the country has been the scene of extensive immigration from foreign lands. Into it have come home-seekers whose experiences in the process of adaptation to a new environment invite comparison with those of similar entrants into the United States. Not alone their conditions of life but the circumstances determining them merit close examination. Tropical and sub-temperate areas have ever been difficult for peoples of European stock to occupy in permanent fashion, and they are apt to be rendered still more so by relationships engendered with folk of other races who find climatic adjustment easier. Yet, just as Brazil has proceeded farther than any other nation in harmonizing racial differences and dispelling the prejudices associated with them, so has it been wonderfully successful in improving the public health through wise measures of sanitation. These

in turn have contributed to the increase in population which places the country in the forefront of American nations, preceded only by the United States.

Within the realm of the mind and the spirit further inducements to historical study are found. They are exemplified admirably by the device on the national flag of Brazil. In contrast to "one among many", "peace means respect for the rights of others", "by might or by right", and similar watchwords, suggestive either of an humility more apparent than real or of a patriotic fervor conceivably akin to belligerent nationalism, "order and progress" are the symbolic words chosen to mark the sentiment of the great republic to the southward. Without a parallel elsewhere, Brazil chose for itself a philosophy not born within its own frontiers of thought, yet regarded as the one most befitting its concepts of development in civilization.

Mindful of the aboriginal inhabitants of the country, Brazilian literature has carried to a point unsurpassed by that of any other American nation its appreciation of the significance of the folk dwelling within tropical solitudes and fastnesses when the Portuguese newcomers crossed the seas. Not as an occasional object of poetic or romantic attention directed toward the lives and characteristics of a conquered, vanishing, servile, or tolerated race; not as an instrumentality for arousing political mistrust of foreigners, their presence, capital, and enterprise; not as a sentimental undertaking designed to recall past glories, emphasize genealogical descent, or promote archaeological research, it has striven to portray them as an integral component in the evolution of a national consciousness. Indianism, accordingly, pervades a literature that is singularly mindful of other elements of life and thought, risen from the memories of the land itself or from the traditions of the erstwhile mother country, and derived also from the life record of other peoples who have made their home in Brazil or who have imparted to it the

creations of their intellect. No other nation, moreover, has rendered the Indian so conspicuous in operatic music.

A literature and many other sources of knowledge with which to equip himself for the study of the past of Brazil are available to the historian, once he has mastered the Portuguese language. This, however, he must supplement by a corresponding familiarity with German and French. Some of the most valuable descriptive accounts which supply materials for the writing of Brazilian history since the attainment of independence are available in these languages alone. Notably is this true of works in German. On the other hand, a French treatise gives considerable heed to a unique phase of the subject, going so far as to examine into Arabian influence on the history, literature, and civilization of the Brazilian people!

The government of Brazil, aided by numerous scholars, has made accessible through the publication of catalogues, inventories, bibliographies, dictionaries, and similar guides the vast stores of information preserved in the collections of the national archives and library. So have many of the individual states. Able biographies of Brazilians who have had a vital share in moulding the destinies of their country are available in increasing number and constitute a highly significant part of the intellectual output. The remarkable activities also of the Instituto Historico e Geographico Brasileiro have contributed to the same end. Manifest in its long series of publications indicative of scholarly research, they deserve the thanks of every student interested in Brazilian history. Of immense value for the colonial period in particular are the monographs prepared under the auspices of the Academy of Sciences at Lisbon, on the basis of the rich assortment of manuscripts and other sources preserved in the archives of Portugal.

With regard to preliminary equipment for research within the field of Brazilian history the American student is especially favored. He has at his disposal the library of some thirty thousand volumes presented to the Catholic University

at Washington by the late Manoel de Oliveira Lima, whose eminent service to historical scholarship finds there a fitting monument to his memory. The very existence within the United States of this collection of materials is an inspiration to students who realize how interesting and important to that country and all others is the life record of a great nation far too little known, understood, or appreciated by the world beyond its borders.¹

Some day its own historians will awaken to the necessity of giving heed to the past of Brazil in a manner comparable with what has been accomplished in works by individual authors and by coöperative effort among many scholars in its fellow republic to the northward. The fertile field is there, awaiting only the minds and pens that will garner from its rich soil a harvest commensurate with the rightful place of Brazil in the world's store of knowledge.

WILLIAM R. SHEPHERD.

Columbia University.

¹ The reader will also note Dr. Manchester's article which appears in this number of the REVIEW; and the editor's prefatory note thereto.—Ed.

THE CREATION AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE PAN AMERICAN UNION

1. EXPLANATORY NOTE

The most important achievement of the series of conferences, known as the International Conferences of American States, was the creation of the International Union of American Republics. The First International Conference of American States created the visible organ of this association of American states with the title, The Commercial Bureau of American Republics.¹ However, this bureau soon came to be known as the International Bureau of American Republics, and by this title it was generally designated until 1910, when the Fourth International Conference of American States changed the title from the International Bureau of American Republics to the Pan American Union.²

The bureau, or the Pan American Union as it is now called, is a voluntary organization maintained and operated jointly by the independent republics of the new world for the purpose of bringing about a closer coöperation of the American states along material, educational, social, and legal lines, and thus establishing as nearly as possible continental unity with regard to their common interests.

2. THE COMMERCIAL BUREAU OF THE AMERICAN REPUBLICS

At the invitation of the United States and in accordance with an act of congress of May 24, 1888, the First International Conference of American States was held at the City of Washington from October 2, 1889, to April 19, 1890.³

¹ International Conference of American States, the first, "Report of Committees", in *Sen. Ex. Docs.*, 51st cong. 1st sess., No. 232, Part I, pp. 404-408.

² Cuarta Conferencia Internacional Americana, *Diario de Sesiones*, II. 545.

³ United States Congress, *Statutes at Large*, XXV. 155-156.

The agenda for the conference did not include a topic which could be construed to suggest the creation of a commercial bureau. Early in the sessions, however, in order to facilitate the work of the conference, its membership was divided into fifteen committees, one of which was the committee on customs regulations. The bureau came into being as a result of a recommendation of this committee. Consequently, it may be said that the creation of the commercial bureau was a by-product of the conference. In this connection, it is of interest to note that there is in circulation a traditional story relative to the organization of the bureau. In the course of a casual conversation between a prominent citizen of the United States and a distinguished delegate from an Hispanic American country to the first conference at Washington in 1889, the North American inquired of the South American delegate, "What language, sir, do you speak in your country?" The South American delegate, a member of the committee on customs regulations, was greatly surprised at the evident lack of knowledge of the citizens of the United States as regards the Hispanic American nations. He therefore resolved that he would not depart from the conference without at least suggesting something that would contribute to a reciprocal knowledge of the languages, institutions, and laws of the several republics of America. The efforts put forth by this member of the conference resulted in the creation of the Commercial Bureau of American Republics.⁴

The minutes of the first conference, which do not include the verbatim record of the committee meetings, but merely the final reports of each, give in a general way the steps by which the commercial bureau came into existence. Section seventeen of the first report of the committee on customs regulations suggests that the states of America

unite for the establishment of an American international bureau for the collection, tabulation, and publication, in the English, Spanish,

⁴Pan American Union, "Annual Report of the Director", in *The Bulletin*, XXII, 1150-1152.

and Portuguese languages, of information as to the production and commerce, and as to the customs laws and regulations of their respective countries; such bureau to be maintained in one of the countries for the common benefit and at the common expense, and to furnish to all of the other countries represented, such commercial statistics and other useful information as may be contributed to it.

In addition to the above, the committee asked to be authorized by the conference to prepare a plan for such a bureau.⁵ The report of the committee was adopted by the unanimous vote of the conference, and with this authority the committee on customs regulations again went into executive session and prepared a proposed plan for the creation and operation of the Commercial Bureau of American Republics.⁶

The report of the committee, as adopted on April 14, 1890, which created the commercial bureau, is, in substance, as follows: The American countries represented at the conference were to form an association under the title of "The International Union of American Republics" for the collection and distribution of commercial information. This international union was to be represented by a bureau known as the "Commercial Bureau of American Republics", to be located at Washington, D. C., under the supervision of the secretary of state of the United States. The bureau was to publish a bulletin known as the *Bulletin* of the Commercial Bureau of the American Republics, which was to be printed in the English, Spanish, and Portuguese languages. This bulletin of the commercial bureau was to contain information of special interest to merchants and shippers of the countries belonging to the union. In order to assure accuracy in the publication of the bulletin, each country was to send, through official channels, information needed in its compilation. The bureau was to serve as a medium of all reasonable information to citizens of

⁵ International Conference of American States, the first "Minutes", in *Sen. Ex. Doc.*, 51st cong. 1st sess., No. 231, Part I, pp. 541-542.

⁶ International Conference of American States, the first "Report of Committees", in *Sen. Ex. Doc.*, 51st cong., 1st sess., No. 232. Part I, pp. 404-408.

the respective countries through the information printed in the bulletin and by direct correspondence.

Each country belonging to the union was to receive its quota of the bulletin, which was to be mailed out at the expense of the bureau in accord with a mailing list to be supplied by the respective states. All of the bureau's publications were to strive for absolute accuracy. However, no pecuniary responsibility was to be assumed by the bureau or the international union on account of errors or inaccuracies which might accidentally occur.

The annual budget for the operation of the bureau was not to exceed \$36,000, and the government of the United States was to be requested to advance all of the expense fund, or as much as might be needed for the operation of the bureau during the first year and thereafter as needed for the maintenance of the bureau. However, this sum was to be apportioned eventually among the states on the basis of population, and was to be remitted to the secretary of state of the United States on the first day of July of each year.

The secretary of state of the United States was authorized to organize the bureau as soon as he was officially notified that a majority of the countries represented in the conference had joined the international union. The union was to continue in force for a period of ten years under this plan. The plan, however, was subject to change or amendment by the official vote of a majority of its members. Any state might withdraw from the union upon giving notice of its intentions twelve months in advance. At the expiration of the ten-year period the union was to continue for another period of ten years, unless one year before said date of expiration a majority of the member states should have given to the secretary of state of the United States official notice of their desire to terminate the union.⁷

⁷ International Conference of American States, the first "Minutes", in *Sen. Ex. Doc.*, 51st cong., 1st sess., No. 231, Part I, pp. 534-535. *Ibid.*, No. 232, Part I, pp. 404-408.

Under the authority of an act of the United States congress of July 14, 1890, President Benjamin Harrison, through his secretary of state, James G. Blaine, completed the plans necessary for the creation of the bureau, and it was set in operation on August 26, 1890, when William E. Curtis was designated as the first director of the Commercial Bureau of the American Republics. Thus, the only appreciable result of the First International Conference of American States became a reality.⁸

The Commercial Bureau of the American Republics as created by the first conference in 1890 was, in theory, an independent international bureau, functioning in behalf of all the republics of America. In practice, however, it did not perform to the complete satisfaction of all the states concerned. Soon after the bureau was established in 1890, it became evident that the international character of the bureau was seriously hampered by the fact that it was under the direct control of the secretary of state of the United States.⁹

In order to remedy this situation, and to meet the demands of certain of the Hispanic American representatives in Washington, Richard Olney, secretary of state of the United States, on April 1, 1896, called a meeting of the diplomatic representatives of the countries belonging to the international union. This body adopted a resolution which provided for the creation of an executive committee of five members to act as a board of supervisors for the administration of the commercial bureau. This committee was to consist of the secretary of state of the United States, who was to act as chairman, and four other members, to be selected in rotation from the diplomatic representatives in Washington of the Hispanic American countries.¹⁰ One other change was made in the administrative machinery of the bureau prior to the meeting of the

⁸ Pan American Union, *Bulletin*, XXVI. 502; Paul S. Reinsch, *International Unions*, pp. 83-84.

⁹ Moreno Quintana, "Pan Americanism and the Pan American Conferences", in *Inter-America*, VIII. 429-444.

¹⁰ John Barrett, *The Pan American Union*, pp. 85-86.

second Pan American Conference. At a general meeting of the diplomatic representatives of the supporting countries on March 18, 1899, the executive committee was given power to appoint the director, secretary, and other permanent workers of the bureau, and to fix their salaries. In addition, the executive committee was to perfect the management of the bureau.¹¹

These fundamental changes in the administration of the Commercial Bureau of the American Republics made of it, in fact, an international institution, as had been the intention of the first conference.

At the time of the meeting of the second Pan American conference, which was held in Mexico City from October 22, 1901 to January 22, 1902, it was yet evident that the above-mentioned alterations in the management of the Commercial Bureau of the American Republics did not entirely remedy the situation—the bureau was not functioning effectively as an international organ—nor completely satisfy certain of the states supporting the bureau.¹²

The feeling of discontent on the part of the republics of Hispanic America with the bureau, as organized under the authority of the first conference, had its best expression in a proposed plan for the reorganization of the bureau, which was presented to the second conference by the delegation from Guatemala.

The Guatemalan plan proposed that the name of the bureau should be changed to "The International Bureau of American Republics." It also proposed that it should be the duty of the bureau to carry into effect the actions of the International Conferences of American States; to prepare materials for the use of subsequent conferences, in the form of

¹¹ *Ibid.*, p. 86.

¹² Second International American Conference, *Minutes and Documents*, p. 523; Editorial, "Two Leagues of Nations", in *The New Republic*, LVII. 152; Charles W. Hackett, "Relations Between the United States and Latin America since 1898", in *Current History*, XXVI. 833-847; a reprint in, *The Bulletin of the Pan American Union*, XXXI. 721.

proposals, data, reports, and other information; to look after the archives of the bureau and of the conferences; to continue to compile and publish for circulation data of industry, commerce, and agriculture; and to attend to all other matters which might be assigned to it by the board of directors. The bureau was to be under the direct control of a board of directors, composed of the diplomatic representatives of the states accredited in Washington, and the secretary of state of the United States, who was to act as the chairman of the board. This board was to have the power to reorganize the bureau, to draw up rules and regulations for the conduct of its own business, and that of the bureau; to appoint and remove all employees of the bureau; to determine the budget; and to decide on anything for the development of the bureau and the fulfilment of the objectives of the association of the American states.

In addition, however, the plan of reorganization proposed definite initial rules or regulations which were to be followed. Five delegates of member states, if duly called, were to constitute a quorum. As soon as rules were drawn up, copies were to be sent to all signatory governments, and each year a full written report of the activities of the bureau was to be prepared and distributed to all the states. In turn all signatory powers were to furnish the bureau with two copies of all public documents, maps, charts, and books, which were to be preserved in the library of the bureau. Also, the states concerned were to furnish all data concerning commerce, industry, and agriculture, which the bureau might require. The reorganization of the bureau was to be put into effect without delay, and the resolutions of the first conference were to remain in force except as specifically changed.

The proposed plan was placed in the hands of the committee on the reorganization of the Commercial Bureau of American Republics, which consisted of six Hispanic Americans and one delegate from the United States. The com-

mittee, after due deliberations, made its report to the second conference at Mexico City, in January, 1902. The committee report followed the Guatemalan plan except that in the matter of details it was more specific, and in addition, a number of points were added which did not materially alter the Guatemalan idea of reorganization. These items for the most part served merely to enlarge the general functions and to make the bureau more thoroughly international in its character and operation.¹³

The second conference, in general plenary session, gave the report of the committee due consideration, and with few alterations adopted the report in the form of a resolution for the continuance of the bureau, which should function, as reorganized, under the name of the International Bureau of American Republics.

Aside from the duties imposed upon the bureau by the adopted resolution, the second conference, through additional resolutions, imposed special duties upon the bureau. These special duties were: to collect, compile, and disseminate all possible statistical data concerning the resources of the several republics; to collect, compile, keep on file, and publish information concerning the commercial laws of all the American republics, and such other information as the director and the governing board might determine.¹⁴

The program of the third conference, which was held at Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, from July 21 to August 26, 1906, contained the following items:

- I. The international Bureau of the American Republics.
 - a. Reorganization of the International Bureau of the American Republics on a more permanent basis;

¹³ Second International American Conference, *Organization of the Conference*, pp. 249-251.

¹⁴ Second International Conference of American States, *Organization, Resolutions, Documents*, pp. 249-251; United States Delegates to the Second International Conference of American States, "Report of Delegates", in *Sen. Doc.*, 57th cong., 1st sess., No. 330, pp. 17-19.

- b. Enlarging and improving the scope and efficiency of the institution.¹⁵

This portion of the program was turned over to the appropriate committee along with the various annual reports of the director of the bureau and a specific plan which had been presented by the Cuban delegate, Sr. Gonzalo Quesada.¹⁶

With minor changes, the committee accepted the suggested plan of the Cuban delegation. The committee, however, because of the objections raised by certain of the Hispanic American delegates to its preliminary report, made a few changes in their original report prior to seeking final adoption. An objection raised by the delegation from Ecuador, however, was not included in the final report of the committee. The delegation from Ecuador held that since the governing board of the bureau was composed of members who were equal from the juridical viewpoint, they should have the right to elect the chairman by a majority vote. This, in brief, was an objection to the matter of fact designation of the secretary of state of the United States as the chairman of the governing board of the bureau. The proposed change failed to carry in the conferences; however, this feeling of opposition to the designation of the chief of foreign affairs of the United States as the permanent chairman of the board was not to die with this initial defeat, as the deliberations of subsequent conferences demonstrate.¹⁷

The final report of the committee, as adopted by the conference, provided that the bureau should continue under the same name as adopted at Mexico City and continue the functions as set out by the resolutions of the two previous conferences. In addition, the International Bureau of American Republics, through its governing board should prepare reports on special questions in accord with other resolutions of

¹⁵ Third International American Conference, *Minutes, Resolutions, Documents*, p. 5.

¹⁶ *Ibid.*, pp. 413-423.

¹⁷ *Ibid.*, pp. 573-579.

the conference; assist in obtaining the ratification of the resolutions and conventions adopted by the conference; carry into effect all resolutions assigned to it; act as a permanent committee of the conferences, recommending topics for the programs of future conferences; and submit a written report of the activities of the bureau to the various governments just prior to each subsequent conference. Aside from these specific functions pertaining to the bureau and its membership the resolution set forth in detail a new group of rules and regulations for the operation and administration of the organization. The major features of the resolutions of the first and second conferences were embraced, and, in addition, the resolution provided: That diplomatic representatives, members of the governing board, should be present and vote in person, or by a written vote. In the absence of the secretary of state of the United States, the ranking member of the board was to act as chairman. At the annual November meeting of the board a supervisory committee was to be appointed. The committee was to consist of five members and its chairman was to be the secretary of state of the United States, the other members being selected by rotation from the board. Also this committee was to audit the books of the board, and to have the immediate supervision of the activities of the bureau. States withdrawing from the union were to give two years' notice of their intention. The director was to have full charge of the bureau under the direction of the supervisory committee.

Aside from, or in addition to, the specific resolution for the reorganization of the bureau, there were eight resolutions passed by the conference which placed special duties upon the International Bureau of the American Republics. These resolutions provided for the erection of a building for the bureau, for the creation of Pan American committees, and for the establishment of a special section in the bureau to be known as the section of commerce, customs, and commercial

statistics. Other resolutions stressed the importance of closer commercial relations; pointed out the importance and need of an inter-continental railroad; urged the bureau to make a special study of the monetary systems of the American governments; directed the bureau to collect and analyze all available information concerning the natural resources of the republics of America; and instructed the governing board to set the date and place of the meeting of the next international conference of American states.¹⁸

The scope and work of the bureau was enlarged to a considerable degree; however, there were few radical changes in the basic organization of the bureau. The most important changes were the creation of a supervisory committee to exercise control over the bureau; the provision abolishing voting or other action by proxy; and a resolution authorizing the bureau to assist in obtaining the ratification of the resolutions of the conferences. The last of these fundamental changes is important for two definite reasons: first, it gives to the bureau the first duties of a political nature; and second, it makes a wilful attempt to make effective the actions of the conferences.

THE CREATION OF THE PAN AMERICAN UNION

The operation of the International Bureau of American Republics between the time of the meeting of the third conference and the meeting of the fourth conference caused its director to realize the need of minor changes if the bureau was to possess a more permanent character. In line with this impression, Mr. John Barrett, director of the bureau, in his report to the conference urged that certain changes be made in order to give the bureau a more permanent status. In addition to the report of the director, the fourth committee of the conference, which was to consider the question of the re-

¹⁸ Pan American Union, *Bulletin* XXII. 1148; Third International Conference of American States, *Minutes, Resolutions, Documents*, pp. 200, 334, 336, 379, 611.

organization of the bureau, was presented with two projects for the reorganized bureau.¹⁹

The committee, after giving due consideration to the report of the director, the resolutions of previous conferences, the projects before them, and the arguments presented to them by interested parties, prepared two propositions which were presented to the conference and adopted by it. One of them was a resolution which called for the continuance of the international bureau as previously organized with a few changes, the other a proposed convention, which, when adopted by the various states would place the bureau on a permanent treaty basis. The resolution and the convention were almost identical in text. In order to extend the status of the bureau, however, it was necessary that they be drawn up and acted upon separately. For a convention can not become effective until it is ratified by a majority of the states participating, whereas a resolution does not require formal action on the part of the various participating governments.²⁰

The resolution as adopted by the conference followed very closely the resolution of the previous conference at Rio de Janeiro. However, a few very important changes were made, as follows: The title of the "International Union of American Republics" was changed to the "Union of American Republics", and that of its agent, "The International Bureau of American Republics", was changed to the much shorter title, "The Pan American Union". The bureau was authorized to compile and publish information on the legislation of the American republics. A state, a member of the union, which did not have a diplomatic representative in Washington might designate some other member of the governing board as its representative. Each state belonging to the union was instructed to organize in its capital city a Pan American Com-

¹⁹ United States Delegates to the Fourth International Conference of American States, "Report of Delegates", in *Sen. Doc.*, 61st cong., 3d sess., No. 744, pp. 252-253.

²⁰ Cuarta Conferencia Internacional Americana, *Diario de Sesiones*, II. 545-562.

mittee, responsible to the minister of foreign affairs, whose duty it should be to coöperate with the Pan American Union in obtaining the approval of resolutions and conventions adopted by the conferences; in collecting information needed by the union; in offering suggestions for the improvement of the services of the union; and in keeping their governments in constant touch with the activities of the Pan American Union. The titles of the director of the bureau and the secretary of the governing board were changed to "director general" and "assistant director" respectively. The last change of any importance was that the resolution did not include the routine rules and regulations for the control of the internal operation of the Pan American Union, but merely stated that the union would be governed by the regulations prepared by the governing board.

Two issues raised at the fourth conference, though seemingly easily disposed of, have caused undercurrents of feeling with certain Hispanic American states throughout the years since that time. The first issue, which had been discussed by the third conference at Rio de Janeiro, had to do with the designation of the secretary of state of the United States as the permanent chairman of the governing board. It was held by some that if full equality of all members of the board was to be recognized, the chairmanship of the governing board should be made elective. This move was smothered in the committee, by showing that general international practice accorded such a place to the minister of foreign affairs of the country in which the organization had its seat, and to change this practice would lower the dignity and power of the Pan American Union. The second point at issue involved the question of representation on the governing board in case a state should not have, temporarily, a diplomatic representative in Washington. It was held by some of the delegates that every state of the union should of right be represented on the board, and, if necessary, should have the right to designate a special representative for it. This proposal was de-

feated, it being held that such action would create within a sovereign state a separate organization empowered to receive quasi-diplomatic envoys. However, the resolution, as adopted, provided that any state not represented should designate another member of the board to act and vote as its representative.²¹

The third conference had adopted a resolution calling for the erection of a building to be occupied by the Bureau of American Republics and the Columbus Memorial Library at an estimated cost of \$250,000. The states of America had rallied to the project, and plans were well under way for the accomplishment of the enterprise when Andrew Carnegie proposed that such a sum would not erect a structure suitable for the "Home of the Americas", and that he would add \$750,000 to the sum, thus making possible a million dollar building.²² The building was completed and occupied by the official staff of the bureau, May 10, 1910, and in recognition of the completion of this undertaking the fourth conference expressed by resolution 'the gratitude of the American republics, and ordered a medal to be struck bearing on one side the inscription "The American Republics to Andrew Carnegie", and on the other "Benefactor of Humanity"'.²³

The Pan American building is one of the most beautiful buildings in Washington, D. C. It is well worthy of being the home of the Pan American Union, and of the Columbus Memorial Library, both of which, as a result of the resolutions of the various conferences, have developed into veritable servants of the republics of America.

At the Fifth International Conference of American States which convened at Santiago, Chile, March 25, 1923, a number of the states of Hispanic America, through their delegations

²¹ United States Delegates to the Fourth International Conference of American States, "Report of Delegates", in *Sen. Doc.*, 61st cong., 3d sess., No. 744, pp. 9-11; William R. Shepherd, "The Pan American Conference at Buenos Aires", in *Columbia University Quarterly*, XIII. 299-308.

²² John Barrett, *The Pan American Union*, pp. 91, 217-219.

²³ Cuarta Conferencia Internacional Americana, *Diario de Sesiones*, II. 529-530.

at the conference, fought hard and long to obtain a larger share in the administration and operation of the Pan American Union.²⁴ This fight of the Hispanic American delegates was behind closed doors, in the secret sessions of the political committee, and these debates have not been made general information. Consequently, the evident feeling of fear and distrust toward the United States, as displayed by the delegates of the Hispanic American republics, is not known generally in this country.

Under the conditions which obtained at the Santiago conference, little of a constructive nature was accomplished relative to the reorganization of the Pan American Union. Dr. L. S. Rowe, director general of the Pan American Union, and a delegate of the United States, presented a report relative to the reorganization of the union, which was, in theory, the official recommendation of the Pan American Union. However, in fact, it was accepted and looked upon as the viewpoint of the United States. The report proposed to continue the union by the adoption of a resolution, and, in addition, to draw up and approve a convention as a basis for the permanent organization of the bureau. The resolution and the convention with a few minor changes were identical with the resolution and convention as previously adopted at the fourth conference in 1910.²⁵

A number of counter-proposals were presented to the committee. The most important of these was presented by the delegation from Cuba and related to the membership of the governing board of the Pan American Union.²⁶

²⁴ Samuel G. Inman, "Pan American Conferences and their Results", in *The Southwestern Political and Social Science Quarterly*, IV. 348-355; Baltasar Brum, "Steps toward American Solidarity", in *Current History*, XXVI. 893-896; Quinta Conferencia Internacional Americana, *Actas de las Sesiones*, pp. 71-79, 82-168.

²⁵ *Ibid.*

²⁶ *Ibid.*, pp. 90-91; Fifth International Conference of American States, *Verbatim Record of Plenary Sessions*, II. 339.

The proponents of this proposal held that the governing board should be made more democratic by allowing the member states to appoint freely the respective members of the board. That is, they insisted that the member states should not be obligated to appoint their accredited minister at Washington as their representative on the governing board of the Pan American Union. The United States delegates objected to this, on the ground that the prestige of the bureau would be lowered if its governing board were to be composed of men other than of the highest diplomatic rank. Finally, however, after placing the question under the advisement of a subcommittee, the delegates of the United States agreed to a compromise, which provided that any government not having a diplomatic representative in Washington might designate a special representative to serve as a member of the board, and that the president of the governing board should be elected by the members of the board.²⁷

By way of summary: The resolution as adopted by the Fifth International Conference of American States relative to the reorganization of the Pan American Union introduced three important changes.

1. It was provided that whenever, for any reason, a state, a member of the Pan American Union, did not have a diplomatic representative at Washington, such state might appoint a special representative on the governing board of the union.

2. Instead of designating the secretary of state of the United States as *ex officio* chairman of the governing board, the resolution provided that the chairman and vice-chairman should be elected by the board.

3. The resolution called for the creation of four permanent commissions to assist the Pan American Union in the discharge of its duties.

In addition, the conference adopted a resolution which referred the entire question back to the respective states for

²⁷ Quinta Conferencia Internacional Americana, *Actas*, pp. 139-141; Fifth International Conference of American States, *Verbatim Records*, II. 166-174.

their consideration, suggesting that each state make recommendations to the governing board that it might be able to present a draft of an appropriate resolution or convention at the sixth conference.

The Sixth International Conference of American States, held at Havana, Cuba, had before it a project of convention for the reorganization of the union on a permanent basis, which had been formulated by the governing board in conformity with the resolution of the fifth conference.²⁸ The plan provided that the International Union of American Republics should continue, with the Pan American Union as its visible organ; that the union should be under the direct control of the governing board which was to consist of representatives appointed by the various powers, and that the board should elect its president and vice-president; that the Pan American Union should be under the direction of a director general and an assistant director to be selected by the board; that the union should be maintained by the governments, each paying a quota in proportion to its population; that the union should perform the functions assigned to it by the convention, by the International Conferences of American States, and by the governing board; and that the following divisions should be established in the union to facilitate its duties:

1. Intellectual coöperation.
2. Commerce, Industry, and Economic Research.
3. Finance and Communication.
4. Statistics.
5. International Conferences of American States.
6. Publications.

In addition, the project provided that the Pan American Union should thereafter serve as a depository and means of exchange of ratification of treaties and conventions.

The delegation of Cuba presented a project of convention, which in the main followed that formulated by the board. A

²⁸ Sexta Conferencia Internacional Americana, *Diario de Sesiones*, pp. 39-43.

number of minor alterations were proposed, a majority of which were merely a redrafting of certain articles or had to do with the internal organization of the union.²⁹ As a result of subsequent action in the committee, in which it was decided to leave to the governing board the determination of the internal organization of the union, the Cuban project did not receive a great deal of consideration by the conference.

The delegation of Mexico offered a group of amendments which pertained to only three articles of the board's plan, and suggested four changes:

1. That the governing board of the Pan American Union should be composed of representatives whom the governments might wish to appoint.

2. That the offices of chairman and vice-chairman should rotate annually among the representatives on the board in alphabetical order.

3. That the office of the director general should be renewed annually in the same order, and that the director general should fill no other offices than those of a purely educational nature.

4. That the Pan American Union should not exercise functions of a political character.³⁰

The Argentine delegation proposed that the plan of convention should embrace a provision which should give to the Pan American Union the power to deal inclusively with the whole inter-American economic question. The purpose of this proposal was to make impossible the existence of artificial barriers which tend to restrict the liberty of commerce between the states of the Americas.³¹

In addition to the above-mentioned proposals, the delegations of El Salvador, Nicaragua, Brazil, Venezuela, and Uruguay presented written suggestions to the committee on the reorganization of the union.

²⁹ Sexta Conferencia Internacional Americana, *Diario de Sesiones*, pp. 195-197.

³⁰ *Ibid.*, pp. 194-195.

³¹ Samuel G. Inman, "Pan American Conferences and their Results", in *The Southwestern Political and Social Science Quarterly*, IV, 348-355.

The committee, out of this seemingly indeterminable mass of material, fashioned a draft of convention which was presented to the conference in plenary session and approved on February 18, 1928.³²

The convention, as adopted by the conference, introduced a number of new and important features, providing that: the American republics should be free to appoint whatever representative they might choose to the governing board; the director general should not be a member of the delegation of his country to a Pan American Conference, but should attend in an advisory capacity; the instruments of ratification of treaties, conventions, protocols, and other diplomatic instruments signed at the conferences should be deposited at the Pan American Union, which should give notice of receipt of such ratification to the other states; the governing board should establish closer coöperation between the union and other Pan American organizations; the Pan American Union should not exercise functions of a political nature; member states should be allowed to withdraw from the union at any time, but they should pay their respective quotas for the current year; and the convention should be modified in the same manner in which it was adopted.

In addition to the convention, the conference approved a resolution which proposed to maintain the Pan American Union pending the ratification of the convention. The resolution included practically all of the changes or modifications embodied in the convention, and in this way the conference was able to put into immediate effect the wishes of the states involved. Very few of the states have ratified the convention and the union is still functioning under a resolution, just as it did when it came into existence more than forty years ago.

The Pan American Union is a voluntary organization maintained and operated jointly by the independent republics of the new world for the purpose of bringing about a closer

³² Sixth International Conference of American States, *Final Act, Motions, etc.*, pp. 113-118.

coöperation of the American States along material, educational, social, and legal lines and thus establishing as nearly as possible continental unity with regard to their common interests. Since the time of its origin the international bureau has had its headquarters in Washington, D. C., from which place it has served the common interest of the states of the new world in accord with the regulations adopted for its operation by the respective international conferences of American States.

The Pan American Union as it operates today is the only official international organization functioning upon the western hemisphere, and as such it is an independent international administrative organ of a more or less permanent character based on the principle of equality of American states, the purpose of which is to serve impartially the states of the new world. The Pan American Union has been progressively altered since the time of its creation and today is governed by a governing board composed of representatives appointed by each of the American states, and is under the direction of a director general, who is selected by the governing board. The Pan American Union is financed by contributions of the member states on the basis of their respective population. Its chief object is to improve the economic, cultural, and social relationships of the American republics by bringing about a closer coöperation among the people of the new world. The Pan American Union is housed in the magnificent Pan American building at Washington, largely the gift of Andrew Carnegie at an outlay of \$750,000.00. Only recently the Carnegie Foundation has announced an additional gift of \$500,000.00 to the Pan American Union for the construction of an office building. This is indicative of the rapid growth of the Pan American Union, and of the high regard in which it is held.

CLIFFORD B. CASEY.

Alpine, Texas.

DOCUMENTS

PROJECTED FRENCH ATTACKS UPON THE NORTH- EASTERN FRONTIER OF NEW SPAIN, 1719-1721¹

INTRODUCTION

The war that was precipitated between France and Spain in January, 1719, by the intrigues of the Spanish queen and Alberoni, manifested itself in America in the form of conflicts on the colonial frontiers of the two powers. The sharpest of these contests centered about Pensacola, which was a strategic point of the first importance, and the struggle was echoed on the Louisiana-Texas frontier and on the far-away Platte River. These clashes, however, were little more than preliminary trials of strength, and the brief duration of the war prevented the carrying out of more elaborate plans for conquest in America that had been drawn up by both powers in Europe. In Spain, the rupture was regarded as an opportunity for driving the French once for all from the Mississippi, while in France the Company of the West seized upon the war as a means by which it might carry out long-cherished schemes of expansion to the westward of Louisiana, at the expense of Spain.

Soon after the declaration of war, on January 9, 1719, probably in the latter part of the same month, a rather elaborate project for a hostile excursion against New Spain was presented to the regent. The document is unsigned, but in all likelihood it was the work of an official of the Company of the West. The author shows some familiarity with the geography of the region involved, his information evidently being de-

¹ The writer wishes to make acknowledgment to Dr. Charles W. Hackett, of the University of Texas, for helpful suggestions for the preparation of these documents for publication, and to Miss Marian Eikel, of the Department of Romance Languages of the same institution, for assistance in revising the translations.

rived from various reports sent by officials in Louisiana, and from the journals of French explorers of Texas. The second document, also of uncertain date and authorship, clearly grew out of the project just mentioned, for it presents a more definite, if somewhat less ambitious, plan for an expedition against Spanish territory. The document probably was drawn up under the direction of the council of the regency and adopted before the end of the year 1719. On November 26, 1720, a copy was sent to the marquis of Maulévrier, special envoy to Spain for the peace negotiations. Apparently the order for this hostile expedition never reached Louisiana. It was dispatched, probably early in 1720, on a ship that was captured by the Spanish squadron in May of that year, and by this date peace negotiations were already under way.

A second project against Spanish territory, planned and at least partially carried out in Louisiana and Texas, was that of Louis de St. Denis, who was acting on his own initiative, for the avowed purpose of private vengeance. The plan was daring, but quite in keeping with the character of the man, as was his intention to carry it out despite the fact that peace negotiations were in progress. Bienville reported the project to France in a letter of April 25, 1721, saying that St. Denis had left on the expedition, with his permission, on March 25. A memoir of the project was presented to the council of the regency and to Dubois in July, 1721. The result of this enterprise may be seen from the reports of the expedition of the marquis of Aguayo into Texas. While he was still on the Rio Grande, the information reached Aguayo, on February 2, 1721, that St. Denis and other Frenchmen "with unknown designs" had assembled a convocation of many Indian nations about thirty miles from San Antonio. Further investigation brought the information that the convocation had taken place between the two branches of the Brazos,² above the Texas road, and that the Indians were well equipped with horses and guns. Upon reaching eastern Texas, in the latter

² Between the present Brazos and Little Rivers.

part of July, Aguayo learned from the Indians that St. Denis had been gathering the Cadodachos and other nations "since winter", to go to San Antonio, and that the coming of the Spaniards had dispelled this danger. In the interview between Aguayo and St. Denis which took place on July 31, 1721, the Frenchman agreed to withdraw from Texas, at Aguayo's demand, and both promised to observe the existing truce.

A word may be said here as to the relation of these two hostile projects against Spanish territory to the attempts of the French of Louisiana to occupy St. Bernard Bay.³ As early as 1713, Duclos, the *ordonnateur* of Louisiana, had pointed out the importance of securing the French claim to St. Bernard Bay, which was based upon La Salle's colony there, with a settlement. He stressed its value as a trading center, and its strategic importance in time of war as an approach to New Mexico. On August 26, 1718, Bienville received orders from the Company of the West to establish a post on that bay. The declaration of war in 1719 delayed the undertaking, which Bienville, moreover, regarded as too ambitious for the existing resources of the colony, and it was not until August, 1720, that a vessel was sent to reconnoiter the bay, in charge of Captain Béranger. He missed the bay and landed beyond it, probably on present Aransas Bay. The project for an attack on New Spain by land and sea, already mentioned, was based partly on the assumption that Bienville had already occupied St. Bernard Bay. As has been seen, this project was never carried out. On December 19, 1720, Bérnard de la Harpe, who was then in France, was named commandant of St. Bernard Bay and charged with making a strong establishment there and opening up trade with New Spain. He embarked for Louisiana on April 5, 1721, after the conclusion of peace between France and Spain.⁴ Back in

³ Present Matagorda Bay, or the Bahía del Espíritu Santo of the Spaniards.

⁴ Philip V. acceded to the Quadruple Alliance on January 26, 1720, and a treaty of defensive alliance was signed by France and Spain on March 27, 1721.

Louisiana, after addressing repeated requests to Bienville and the directors, La Harpe at length was furnished with a much more modest force than he had asked—which, however, was the best that the colony's slender resources could command—and with this he set out on August 17, 1721, reaching his objective on the 27th of the same month. The hostility of the Indians and his own weakness made it impossible for La Harpe to establish himself, and he returned to Louisiana, reaching Ship Island on October 2. Shortly thereafter new orders arrived from France, directing that the enterprise be abandoned. There is no evidence in the documents that St. Denis, in his proposed attack upon San Antonio, was acting in coöperation with La Harpe. On July 1, 1720, St. Denis had been named by the Company of the West as "commandant of the upper Rivière aux Cannes" (the Colorado), with authority to establish posts there and to promote trade. What attempt he made to carry out this commission is unknown. Apparently his own scheme for private vengeance took precedence over the company's orders.

The order for the abandonment of the St. Bernard Bay enterprise and the minister's comment upon St. Denis's proposed excursion seem to indicate the beginning of a new policy toward the Spanish neighbors of Louisiana. The expansionist enterprises of the Company of the West in this direction ceased, and subsequent efforts were confined to endeavors to promote Spanish trade. Bienville and other officials of Louisiana discouraged further attempts at occupation of additional territory to the west, and Father Charlevoix observed that "there is in reality somewhat more pressing, and of greater consequence, than this undertaking" namely, the agricultural development of Louisiana.⁵

CHARMION CLAIR SHELBY.

The University of Texas, Austin.

⁵ The following authorities were consulted in the preparation of this Introduction: Edward Armstrong, *Elizabeth Farnese*, pp. 116, 131; H. E. Bolton, and T. M. Marshall, *The Colonization of North America*, pp. 279, 297; Eleanor C.

TRANSLATIONS⁶

I

New Mexico

Abstract of a plan for an enterprise against New Mexico,
from Louisiana.

His Royal Highness⁷ has observed from all the memoirs which have been presented to him concerning the importance of the establishment of Louisiana, that commerce could be developed there by land with New Mexico, despite the prohibitions of the viceroy, and that in case of a rupture with the Spaniards, one would be in a position to take possession of the greater part of this same New Mexico, in which at present more silver mines are being worked than in Old Mexico.

The two voyages which Monsieur Crozat and I have caused to be made by land to the said New Mexico, in 1713 and 1716,⁸ the journals

Buckley, "The Aguayo Expedition into Texas and Louisiana, 1719-1722", in the Texas State Historical Association *Quarterly*, XV. 31, 44-45, 56-57; *Cambridge Modern History*, VI. 122 ff.; Pierre Heinrich, *La Louisiane sous la Compagnie des Indes, 1717-1731*, pp. 53-54, 78-79, 116-119; Louise P. Kellogg (ed.), *Journal of a Voyage to North America, Translated from the French of Pierre François Xavier de Charlevoix*, II. 289; Pierre Margry, *Découvertes et Établissements des Français dans l'Ouest et dans le Sud de l'Amérique Septentrionale*, VI. 220-221; Marc de Villiers du Terrage, et P. Rivet, "Les Indiens du Texas et les Expéditions Françaises de 1721 à la 'Baie Saint-Bernard'", in *Journal de la Société des Américanistes de Paris*, XI. 404.

⁶ The originals of the group of documents here translated are in the following repositories in Paris: I. Archives du Ministère des Affaires Étrangères, Mémoires et Documents, France, t. 1991, f. 119; II. *Ibid.*, Correspondance Politique, Espagne, t. 296, f. 293; III. Archives du Ministère des Colonies, Série C13a, t. 6, f. 193; IV. Archives du Ministère des Affaires Étrangères, Correspondance Politique, Espagne, t. 302, f. 247; V. *Ibid.*, f. 248. Transcripts of these documents are among the manuscripts of the University of Texas Library.

⁷ Philippe II. duc d'Orléans (1674-1723), Regent of France from 1715 to 1723. He showed a special interest in the various schemes presented for the development of Louisiana and for circumscribing Spain's power in America. One of d'Anville's maps, probably his "Carte du Mexique et de la Nouvelle Espagne" was published under his patronage. See Charles W. Hackett (ed.), *Pichardo's Treatise on the Limits of Louisiana and Texas* (1931) I. 24-25, 232.

⁸ No doubt reference is to the two expeditions made by St. Denis to the Spanish presidio of San Juan Bautista on the Rio Grande. See C. Shelby, "St. Denis's

of which I have, leaving no room for doubt on these two points, and the war declared between the two crowns not admitting of any thought of commerce, if his Royal Highness thinks it advisable to undertake some enterprise, it appears that it would be easy to succeed in that quarter, with little expense.

From the treaties of alliance⁹ with the emperor and with England which his Royal Highness has made public, it seems that it has been agreed that the king of Spain shall remain in peaceful possession of Spain and the Indies, and this would indicate that, supposing one should take possession of a part of Mexico, it would be necessary to return it when peace should be made. But it appears that this provision, concerning which the English would not, perhaps, be too scrupulous, need not prevent our attempting to take possession of it [i.e., some part of Mexico], and one must believe that this would perhaps be one of the best methods of forcing the king of Spain to accept the terms offered him, and that pending the return of what had been seized, the use of it might be of great importance.

Moreover, there are regions so remote in that country, of which we could easily gain possession, that it would be a large undertaking for Delay in the the Spaniards to succeed in forcing us to restore all of arrival of them. Any trifling difficulty that required a decision decisions from Europe would involve a delay of three or four from Europe. years.

In these distant regions there is a great abundance of silver, from which the king of Spain derives very little profit, as, for example, Country usurped from a country to the north of Santa Fé, of which by the Jesuits. the Jesuits have made themselves the masters, as they have done in Paraguay, in South America. The orders of the viceroys are not recognized there; they are only too well Second Expedition to the Rio Grande, 1716-1719', in the *Southwestern Historical Quarterly*, XXVII. 190.

As may be seen from the description given below, the name New Mexico was applied by the French to a goodly portion of what is now Texas, as well as to New Mexico proper.

⁹ The treaty of the quadruple alliance between the emperor, the king of France and the king of Great Britain, in which the States General of the United Provinces were included as contracting parties, was concluded at London on August 2 (July 22), 1718. The text of the treaty is found in Lamberty, *Memoires pour servir a L'Histoire du XVII Siecle, contenant les Negociations, Traitez, Resolutions, et Autres Documens Authentiques concernant les Affaires d'Etat*, X. 40.

pleased to obtain from there every year a certain sum as a settlement [*composition*],¹⁰ and we are in a better position than they to maintain ourselves there, for we can ascend to it by way of the Rivière du Missouri and by that of the Acansa.¹¹

It would have been well had the Company of the West had one or two more years in which to strengthen its position in Louisiana.¹² Nevertheless, it has already sent enough people so that they, together with those who can be sent there in the future, by means of measures easily adopted, will be sufficient [for this enterprise] within eighteen months, at the end of which time it is proposed to enter New Mexico.

I calculate that it [*i.e.*, the company] can then have at least 6,000 whites and 3,000 blacks in Louisiana, if the matter is well managed; and even though they were there now, it would still be necessary to defer the enterprise to the month of May or June, 1720, because the necessary preparations require this much time, providing they are begun immediately. There are orders to give in Canada also, as will be explained presently, which are more urgent than the rest. But these orders should be given, if possible, in such a manner, alike in Canada and in Louisiana, that those who shall execute them, with the sole exception of MM. de Vaudreuil and Bienville, governors, may not discover the real object of the movements that they shall make.

The details of the dispositions to be made for carrying out [this plan] involve much labor, but the general idea [given] herewith, will place his Royal Highness in a position to judge of its possibilities.

New Mexico, which is to the north of Old [Mexico], is separated from it—or at least the largest and richest part is so separated—by

¹⁰ Reference may be to the establishments of the Jesuits in Pimería Alta, which, however, were to the southwest of the Spanish settlements in New Mexico. For accounts of the labors of Father Kino and others in that region see Bolton, *Kino's Historical Memoir of Pimería Alta*, I. 49 ff; H. H. Bancroft, *History of the North Mexican States and Texas*, I. 492 ff.

¹¹ The Missouri and Arkansas Rivers.

¹² The Company of the West assumed control of Louisiana in August, 1717, finding the colony "in the throes of famine, with the warehouses empty, the soldiers unpaid and almost naked, and the Indians restive". Governor Lespinay was recalled and Bienville named to replace him. Heinrich, *op. cit.*, pp. 3, 6. The population of Louisiana increased from a few hundreds in 1717 to about 5,000 whites in 1719, through the colonizing efforts of the Company of the West. Bolton and Marshall, *op. cit.*, pp. 279-280. For efforts made in France to send settlers to Louisiana, see Heinrich, pp. 8-12.

a large river called Rivière du Nord, or des Indes Braves.¹³ This separated portion is to the east, that is to say, on the side toward Louisiana, so that we can go there by land, whether we set out from the Natchitoches on Red River, where Monsieur Crozat and I had a post established in 1715, or whether we set out from St. Bernard Bay, which will be discussed hereafter.

It is to be noted that all the Indian nations¹⁴ to the east of the said river, on the sea coast, are at war with the Spaniards, so that the post that they occupy nearest the sea is at least 100 leagues away. It is called the presidio of St. Jean Baptiste,¹⁵ where they ordinarily have only a captain, a lieutenant, an ensign, and thirty soldiers, all married. They are all naked ragamuffins, who have never seen a war.

The first objective should be to take the presidio of St. Jean Baptiste and to fortify it, for then we should be in control through the Indians, their [the Spaniards'] enemies, from the Rivière des Indes Braves to the sea; this would push back the Spaniards entirely to the west of the said river. By placing plenty of armed shallops or feluccas on it, which could be prepared in advance, they [the Spaniards] would have a very long circuit to make, and the river to cross ahead of us—which will not be easy for them to do, so long as we have the armed shallops there—in order to go to the aid of the region of New Mexico, the Kingdom of Santa Fé, and other countries which we shall leave behind us as we ascend the said river.

The mines of Los [*sic*] Barancas, the richest of Mexico, which contain gold and silver, are little more than twenty leagues north of the Mines of Los presidio of St. Jean Baptiste, to the east of the river, Barancas. and consequently on our side.¹⁶

¹³ The Rio Grande or Bravo del Norte.

¹⁴ Doubtless these were various tribes of the Karankawa group. For a description of them see Bolton, *Athanasie de Mézières and the Louisiana-Texas Frontier, 1768-1780*, I, 19-20.

¹⁵ This was the presidio of San Juan Bautista del Río Grande, established by the Spaniards in 1701 in the vicinity of present Eagle Pass, Texas. It was to this post that St. Denis had come on his expeditions of 1713 and 1716. The description given here doubtless was derived from his report and from that of Derbanne, one of his companions on the second journey. See Margry, *op. cit.*, VI, 195, 202.

¹⁶ I have found no other reference, in either French or Spanish sources, to the mines of Los Barancas. The location here given as "little more than twenty leagues north of the presidio of St. Jean Baptiste, to the east of the river" would place them somewhere in the region of the upper Nueces. In 1762, the Spaniards founded the mission of San Lorenzo at El Cañon, "on one of the upper branches

St. Bernard Bay, of which I spoke above, is the place where the late Sieur de la Salle made his establishment in 1685.¹⁷ The Spaniards who marched to the place¹⁸ crossed the Rivière du Nord fifty or sixty leagues below the presidio of St. Jean Baptiste. Since the death of Sieur de la Salle and the dispersion of his people, the Spaniards have had no post there, and apparently they dare not place themselves in the midst of Indian nations with whom they are always at war.

After the establishment of the Company of the West, Monsieur de Bienville received orders to take possession again of this St. Bernard Bay, and according to the notices received from him, dated November, 1718, the Spaniards still have not sent anyone there.¹⁹ Since that time he must have received a reënforcement of 450 men, who will be followed immediately by more than 500 who are on the point of leaving La Rochelle; therefore, he doubtless has established the post on the said St. Bernard Bay, orders to that effect having been repeated by all the vessels that have sailed, and he being provided with everything necessary.

It appears that 1,200 Frenchmen, to whom a large number of Indians may easily be joined, are needed for the expedition to Mexico, that is to say, in order to initiate it with assurance of success.

Of these twelve hundred Frenchmen there should be:

400 Canadians

400 soldiers from Louisiana, and

400 dragoons, who ought to be organized there in advance, which

of the Nueces, then called Río Nuevo de San Antonio, of Río de San José''. The mission endured only a few years. See Bolton, *Texas in the Middle Eighteenth Century*, p. 94. The region was known to contain minerals, though it is uncertain to what extent the Spaniards worked them. It is possible that the Spaniards knew of their presence as early as 1719, though I have found no other evidence of this. Mézières, in 1779, wrote of the "known treasures" of El Cañon. Bolton, *Mézières*, II. 297.

¹⁷ For the location of La Salle's fort see Bolton, "The Location of La Salle's Colony on the Gulf of Mexico'', in the *Mississippi Valley Historical Review*, II. 165.

¹⁸ These were the members of the León expedition of 1689, which discovered the ruins of La Salle's colony. See Bolton and Marshall, *op. cit.*, p. 251.

¹⁹ A detachment sent out by Aguayo from the Rio Grande under Domingo Ramón took possession of the bay on April 4, 1721, and in March, 1722, Aguayo founded the presidio of Nuestra Señora de Loreto on the site of La Salle's abandoned fort. See Buckley, *op. cit.*, pp. 56-58.

will be easy to do, for there is no lack of horses in the place where it is most convenient to muster them.

The Canadians are required in any case because it must be they who guide the others; the French from Europe could never get through alone.

The dragoons are likewise absolutely essential, not only because the Spaniards may be able to muster some poor cavalry, but also because it will be necessary to traverse some country where one may encounter mounted Indians, armed with a sort of lance and *bufflez*, that is, covered with buffalo hides, after their custom.²⁰ It is true that most of them are at war with the Spaniards, but it is desirable to be in a position to have nothing to fear from them. This is the way to win them to us.

Some precautions are necessary in the matter of provisions, for the French cannot subsist as can the Canadians, who are accustomed to live on meat without bread, and might mutiny if they were in danger of suffering for provisions.

[It will be well likewise] to take measures to be able to place a considerable number of armed shallops on the Rivière du Nord immediately upon our arrival, as well as to have five or six vessels in Louisiana waters at the time of the enterprise, in order to be in control of the sea there and to create some uneasiness among the Spaniards as regards Vera Cruz, so that they will keep their principal forces there. In short, [there are] an infinite number of precautions that would require too much detail [to relate].

Besides the 1,200 men who would march first, there ought to be in readiness in Louisiana a second detachment, which the vessels in those waters could transport directly to the Rivière du Nord. For this purpose twelve or fifteen hundred additional troops should be organized there in advance, so that the inhabitants shall not be obliged to go, [an eventuality] that would occasion serious inconvenience.

There should be formed immediately a militia of all the inhabitants, as is done in all the colonies, so that they could protect

²⁰ Probably the Apaches are meant. Both horses and men wore armor of buffalo skins painted blue, red, green or white, and they used iron-tipped arrows and darts. See William E. Dunn, "Apache Relations in Texas, 1718-1750", in Texas State Historical Association *Quarterly*, XIV, 221-222.

themselves in case it should be necessary to leave them only a few troops.

In order to have 400 Canadians in Louisiana ready for service in this enterprise by the month of May, 1720, orders must be sent immediately to Canada, and provision made there for the necessities of their march and for their expenses, because they will be compelled to winter at a point half way on their route.

It is impossible to state exactly what the expense of this enterprise would be, because in order to determine this one would have to know every detail of the project and of its execution. I do not believe, however, that it would amount to more than about five hundred thousand francs.

II

Sent to Monsieur de Maulévrier on November 26, 1720.

Project for settling St. Bernard Bay or the mouth of the Rivière [sic] del Norte and for sending Sieur de St. Denis with thirty Canadians, four officers and twenty soldiers to carry off as much livestock as they can from the Kingdom of León.

It is well to have Sieur de St. Denis depart on this expedition and to send Sieur de Chateaugué,²¹ *lieutenant de Roy*, or Sieur Pailhouse,²² *major général*, to occupy St. Bernard Bay or the entrance of the Rivière du Nord.

The one who goes will leave at St. Bernard Bay 150 men with a prudent officer to command them. He will then go to sound the mouth of the Rivière du Nord, which he will ascend as far as possible in shallop and canoe, manning his shallops with twenty-five or thirty men. If he finds it navigable for brigantines, he will send orders to

²¹ Antoine Le Moyne de Chateaugué, Bienville's younger brother, had been made military and naval commandant (December 31, 1717), and later (April 13, 1718) second *lieutenant de Roy* in Louisiana under the Company of the West. He took part in the capture of Pensacola in May, 1719. For his subsequent career see Heinrich, *op. cit.*, p. 288.

²² Barbazan de Pailloux (Pailhouse) served in various military capacities in Louisiana, part of the time in Chateaugué's company. On December 31, 1717, he was commissioned adjutant general of the troops of Louisiana. See Dunbar Bowland and A. G. Sanders (eds.), *Mississippi Provincial Archives*, II. 44, note.

the officer who remains at St. Bernard Bay to come to join him; he will have a fort built there of large stakes, with earthwork bastions. At a suitable distance from the ground he will have pieces of timber erected on stakes, one upon the other, so as to mount the cannon which he will have set up as a battery on the bastions; the curtains will be of large stakes.

As soon as he shall have decided upon establishing himself at the one or the other post, he will despatch a brigantine to give notice to Monsieur de Bienville, who will send them instructions for acting in coöperation with *Sieur de St. Denis*.

As soon as he shall have received this advice, *Monsieur de Bienville* will have *Sieur de St. Denis* set out with the thirty Canadians and twenty-four officers and soldiers, who will carry the presents intended for the Indians whom he will take with him. He will capture the posts²³ occupied by the Spaniards that he may find upon his route, and he will then proceed to the banks of the *Rivière du Nord*, on the east side, whence he will have some Canadians and Indians descend the river, or its banks, to meet *Sieur de Chateaugué*, who will remain to facilitate his retirement at the place which they shall agree upon as a rendezvous.

These measures taken, *Sieur de St. Denis* will enter with his Frenchmen and Indians by one or several points into the kingdom of León, where he will distribute arms and ammunition to the nations who are most hostile to the Spaniards. He will cajole all of them and promise them protection against them [the Spaniards].

If, for the purpose of safeguarding his retirement, he thinks it desirable to take possession of the presidio of *St. Jean Baptiste*, he will seize it before entering the country, and leave there some Frenchmen and Indians to guard it. He will then carry off as much livestock as he can, of all kinds; he will have them driven by the Indians and a few Frenchmen, while he with his troops will form a watchful rearguard. If he sees that it is impossible to hold the presidio of *St. Jean Baptiste*, he will remain there with as many men as he may consider necessary, until a garrison can arrive from the post which

²³ The only post occupied by the Spaniards in Texas in 1720 was that at San Antonio, to which the Spanish settlers in eastern Texas had fled before Blondel's attack in the previous year.

Sieur de Chateaugué or de Pailhouse will occupy on the Rivière du Nord or St. Bernard Bay, where it will be easy to replace, by sea, the number [of men] that will be sent to him.

If the distance from this post to St. Bernard Bay is too great, it will be necessary to form one on the site of that which the Spaniards occupied on the Rivière du St. Esprit,²⁴ to the end of establishing an easy communication from one post to the other. The same plan could be followed, if the distance from the mouth of the Rivière del Norte to the presidio is too great, in establishing a third post between the two. By this arrangement, it will be possible constantly to make incursions into the territory of New Spain and to take from there the livestock which our colony needs so urgently.

If the war still continues [it will be possible] to send parties to attack those who convoy the pack-trains from New to Old Mexico.

The establishment of these three posts will secure for us, by serving as limits, all the vast region to the east of the Rivière du Nord that belongs to us by reason of the settlement of the late Monsieur de la Salle on St. Bernard Bay, which he named St. Louis.²⁵

If Monsieur de Bienville believes that Sieurs de Chateaugué and de St. Denis, leaving the colony at the same time, one by sea and the other by land, can be sure of reaching the rendezvous so as to act in concert, he will have them leave [in this manner].

In this case, the officer and the engineer who remain at the post chosen by Sieur de Chateaugué, will continue to fortify themselves there while he goes to join Sieur de St. Denis, in order to coöperate with him.

In whatever manner Sieur de Bienville has this project executed, he will give signals of recognition to Sieurs de Chateaugué and de St. Denis. He will augment or curtail the instructions sent him as he may see fit.

²⁴ From the context it appears that this Rivière du St. Esprit would be some stream between St. Bernard (Matagorda) Bay and the Rio Grande. No river of this name appears on the French maps of the period which I have been able to examine. The Spanish post mentioned cannot be identified. Perhaps reference is to some temporary encampment of León or some other of the Spanish explorers of the region, prior to 1719.

²⁵ For various names applied to this bay see Hackett, *op. cit.*, the Index, entries under *Espíritu Santo Bay, Texas*.

III

De la Houssaye²⁶
to the Comte de Toulouse²⁷
July 12, 1721

Monseigneur,

I have the honor to send to your most serene Highness a memoir concerning an enterprise which Sieur de St. Denis, a Canadian gentleman, has planned against the Spaniards established at St. Antoine,²⁸ in the vicinity of Louisiana, in order to avenge himself for the ill treatment that he received from them during the last war.

Monseigneur the regent has ordered me to communicate this memoir to Monsieur the archbishop of Cambray,²⁹ to the end of anticipating the complaints from the court of Spain to which the expedition of Sieur de St. Denis might give rise, and I thought it my duty to inform your most serene Highness of it. I have the honor to be, with profound respect,

Monseigneur,
Your most serene Highness's
Very humble and very obedient servant,
De la Houssaye.

Paris, July 12, 1721.

²⁶ The writer of this letter is described as an "army officer in Louisiana" in N. M. M. Surrey, *Calendar of Manuscripts in Paris for the History of the Mississippi Valley*, I. 376. Also, one De la Houssaye is listed among the directors of the Company of the Indies, August 31, 1719 (*ibid.*, p. vii.). These references may not be to the same individual.

²⁷ Louis-Alexandre de Bourbon, Comte de Toulouse, admiral of France (1678-1737), was a member of the council of the regency and, from September 10, 1715 to September 24, 1718, of the council of marine, which had charge of colonial affairs. See Heinrich, *op. cit.*, p. lxxvi; Henri Martin, *History of France* (English translation, Boston, 1865), XV. 7-8; Rowland and Sanders, *op. cit.*, II. 209, note.

²⁸ In 1718, thirty families were settled near the head of the San Antonio River, the presidio of San Antonio was founded by Governor Alarcón, and Father Olivares established the mission of San Antonio de Valero nearby. See M. A. Austin, "The Municipal Government of San Fernando de Béxar", in the Texas State Historical Association *Quarterly*, VIII. 286.

²⁹ Guillaume Dubois, councillor of state and afterwards first minister, was made archbishop of Cambrai on April 14, 1720, with the aid of English influence, as an intermediate step to his election to a cardinalship in July, 1721. *Cambridge Modern History*, VI. 130-131; *La Grande Encyclopédie*, XIV. 1158.

IV

Paris, July 12, 1721

M. de la Houssaye

I have the honor, Monsieur, to send you a memoir concerning an enterprise which Sieur de St. Denis, a Canadian gentleman, has planned against the Spaniards established at St. Antoine, in the vicinity of Louisiana, in order to avenge himself for the ill treatment which they accorded him during the last war. I beg you to be good enough to propose to his Royal Highness whatever seems best to you on this subject, to the end of averting the ill effects which this enterprise might have in Spain, and to believe me, Monsieur, to be, most loyally, your very humble and very obedient servant,

Signed: M. de la Houssaye.

Monsieur the Archbishop, Duc de Cambray.

V³⁰

Sieur de St. Denis, a Canadian gentleman, a great *voyageur* in the lands of Louisiana, and a man much loved and esteemed by the Indians bordering upon Mexico, has been arrested several times by the Spaniards, who have made him suffer all kinds of ill treatment, though he married the daughter of one of their captains of infantry.³¹ He proposes, by way of avenging himself upon them, to go with the sole aid of the Indians to carry off their cattle and horses from a new establishment which they are forming at St. Antoine. To this Monsieur de Bienville, commandant of Louisiana, and Sieur de Lormes,³² director of that colony, have consented, as appears by their letter of April 25, last, in which they state that Sieur de St. Denis left on this expedition on March 25.

³⁰ This document apparently is an abstract of the memoir submitted by St. Denis, with the instructions of the council to Bienville regarding it. For the location of the original see note 6, above. A duplicate is in the Archives du Ministère des Colonies, Série C13a, t. 4, f. 53. The council wrote de la Houssaye acknowledging its receipt on July 20, 1721. *Ibid.* Série B., t. 44, f. 66.

³¹ Shortly before his return to eastern Texas as guide to the Ramón expedition, which left the Rio Grande on April 26, 1716, St. Denis had married Mañuela Sánchez, the daughter of Alférez Diego Ramón, and the grand-daughter of Captain Diego Ramón, senior, the commandant at San Juan Bautista. See Shelby, *op. cit.*, p. 197.

³² De Lormes (Delorme) served as local director of the company in Louisiana until the arrival of La Chaise as *ordonnateur* in September, 1723, when he was recalled. See Rowland and Sanders, *op. cit.*, I, 81, II, 299.

Though Monsieur de Bienville gave him no orders, and is in a position to disavow him, nevertheless the enterprise is imprudent, since this is not the way to foster commerce by land with the Spaniards—to send to attack them in the establishments that they are making, by means of which they approach us. Although the intention of the viceroy, who sends them, may be to prevent our penetrating toward Mexico, it is nevertheless almost impossible for him to prevent those who are there from trading with us for merchandise. Thus it seems that if Sieur de St. Denis should succeed, the wisest course to pursue with regard to the complaints that will be made by the Spaniards is not only to disavow him, but also to make him pay for the cattle, horses, and mules that have been taken, on condition that they, as good neighbors, furnish others to be paid for in merchandise; and they should not be paid for those taken until they send others. One should also write to Monsieur de Bienville and to the directors to make them [the Spaniards] understand that they should be very grateful to have us serve them as a barrier against the English; that we have enough land without needing theirs, and that, possessing mines, as they do, we have no motive for desiring to invade their country.

BOOK REVIEWS

The Monroe Doctrine, 1826-1867 ["The Albert Shaw Lectures on Diplomatic History, 1932".] By DEXTER PERKINS. (Baltimore: The Johns Hopkins Press, 1933. Pp. xi, 580. \$3.50.)

This is the second of a series of four volumes which the author has projected on the Monroe Doctrine. The first volume—*The Monroe Doctrine, 1823-1826*—was published in 1927. Like its predecessor, the present work is based in part upon archive materials not hitherto used by scholars. It consists of nine chapters, three of which are devoted to Mexico during the period from 1852 to 1867. The others deal mainly with Texas, California, Oregon, Yucatan (1848-1849), the Dominican Republic, and Central America, although the author has sought to discuss every instance in which the doctrine became an issue—with the exception of those relating to Hawaii and Cuba, which are reserved for later treatment, because during this earlier period that doctrine was not definitely and explicitly involved in the case of these two areas. The years from 1826 to 1841 are referred to as a "period of quiescence".

The author has not presented any new instances of threats, or of alleged or potential threats, to the principles laid down in the doctrine, save the cases of France and Ecuador in 1861 and of France and Brazil in 1835-1839. His main contribution has been in the nature of new light shed upon the motives and intentions of the European nations by virtue of information secured from the archives of England, France, and Spain—although the search in Spain appears not to have been thorough in respect to the Flores project of 1846-48 involving Ecuador. Moreover, it would seem that British interference in the war between Brazil and Rio de la Plata (1825-1828) should have been discussed, for this interference caused no little uneasiness in diplomatic circles of the United States; and that an investigation relative to the policy of Rafael Carrera in Central America might have revealed a further potential threat to the Monroe Doctrine.

The style and organization of the work are excellent; the conclusions, in general, are well supported and carefully stated. A more

thorough acquaintance with monographs, however, might have saved the author time and, here and there, might have enabled him to add illuminating detail. Professor Sioussat's careful studies of Calhoun and Buchanan (*The American Secretaries of State and their Diplomacy*, V. 127 f.); McCormac's *Life of James K. Polk*; Lecuna's numerous works on Bolívar; Wyllys's *The French in Sonora*; Rippy's *Rivalry of the United States and Great Britain over Latin America* ("The Albert Shaw Lectures on Diplomatic History, 1928") and *Latin America in World Politics* (ed. 1931)—these and as many other works of similar nature are not cited. To be more specific: on the question of Yucatan, Professor Perkins cites an article published by Miss Williams in *The Hispanic American Historical Review* (Vol. IX. not X. as it appears in Perkins's bibliography), but makes no reference to McCormac's *Polk* or Rippy's *The United States and Mexico*; and in dealing with monarchy in Colombia and Mexico in 1829, no reference is made to Lecuna's discussion of the Colombian project in his Spanish edition of Lockey's *Pan-Americanism* and no indication is given of the author's awareness of the existence of Rippy's "Albert Shaw Lectures" of 1928, which present a discussion of both projects.

The work contains a few minor errors or misprints: "1843" (p. 4) should be 1841; Iturbide "proclaimed the Mexican Empire" (p. 23) in 1822, not in 1823; numerous accents are omitted from Spanish proper names; and a few Spanish words are incorrectly spelled.

Despite these defects, however, this is a work of major importance in its field. A substantial part of a large and difficult task has been well performed, and it is to be hoped that nothing may turn the author aside from his purpose to continue his study of the Monroe Doctrine.

J. FRED RIPPY.

Duke University.

Opinion and Award. By SPECIAL BOUNDARY TRIBUNAL [Guatemala-Honduras Boundary Arbitration]. (Washington, D. C.: 1933. English and Spanish combined, 99 pp. each, and two-sheet map of boundary region, scale 1:100,000, compiled from aerial photographs and adjusted to the American Geographical Society map of approximately the same area.)

The Boundary Tribunal consisted of Hon. Charles Evans Hughes, chief justice of the United States, who acted as president, and Dr.

Luis Castro Ureña of Costa Rica and Dr. Emilio Bello Codesido of Chile, arbitrators. The "Award and Opinion" is based on voluminous evidence submitted by both sides, first a *Brief* on a Preliminary question, then a statement of the *Case*, with *Annexes*, *Maps* and *Atlases*, then a *Counter Case* and finally a *Reply* from each side. In all about 3750 pages of text and more than 250 maps.

The tribunal found that in the most important part of the area in dispute so little was known that it was necessary to have a new map before the line of award could be drawn. An aerial survey of the region along the Motagua River and extending south to the crest of the Merendon Mountains was ordered and carried out under the direction of Sidney H. Birdseye, of Washington, D. C. The findings were then adjusted to the map made by the American Geographical Society for a former arbitration. This aerial survey was made under very difficult conditions as the combination of low tropical swampland adjacent to high rugged mountains made pictures difficult to obtain. It was found that only between 6 and 8 o'clock in the morning could they avoid lowland mists or clouds around the mountains.

To understand the award which is given in the text, and shown by a red line on the map accompanying it, it is necessary to review the claims of both sides and note a bit of the history of the region.

The dispute concerning the boundary between Guatemala and Honduras arose more than a hundred years ago when Spain's power in Central America came to an end. For nearly two centuries the region of Central America constituted the kingdom of Guatemala, and the present countries of Guatemala and Honduras were provinces in that kingdom, governed by the Spanish crown. Since the time of the overthrow of the Spanish régime in 1821, each country has claimed encroachment of the other on its territory and armed clashes have occurred and war has often threatened. Attempts at settlement of the boundary dispute failed up to 1930 primarily because each country demanded what it considered its historical rights. The basis for the present arbitration was that each country should have what it actually possessed as a province under the kingdom of Guatemala when independence was declared. This was called the "Uti Possidetis of 1821". Further,

The treaty also provided that if the Tribunal finds that one or both parties in their subsequent development have established beyond that line interests which should be taken into account in establishing the definitive boundary, the Tribunal

shall modify as it may see fit, the line of the *Uti Possidetis of 1821* and fix the territorial or other compensation which it may deem just that either party should pay to the other.

Thus both parties agreed to abide by the decision of the tribunal and decided that a definite line would be drawn and end the controversy.

The volumes presented by both sides to uphold their claims consist primarily of a history of the region from the early Spanish explorers down to the present. Each presents copies of the original documents on which its claims are based and these range from royal orders, cédulas, and rescripts of the Spanish rulers, to land grants, reports of explorers, missionaries, governors, and even pirates. The maps range from early colonial charts of explorers to modern commercial ones. Guatemala claimed that the boundary line rested on the crest of the range of mountains called the Merendon Mountains running in general parallel to, and south of the Motagua River.

Honduras, on the other hand, claimed all the Atlantic seaboard south of the border of British Honduras and east of a line running in general north and south through the River Managua and west of the Golfo Dulce. Thus Honduras claimed all of Guatemala's Atlantic seaboard, and the lower Motagua River, as well as Omoa and the Cuyamel River region.

The tribunal took up the claims to the disputed region in four sections. First, the claim of Honduras to any of the coast north of the Motagua River was disallowed. Second, the claim of Guatemala to Omoa and the Cuyamel River region was also disallowed, not on the basis of the *Uti Possidetis of 1821* because that was not conclusive in this section, but on a grant in 1832 by Guatemala, in which the latter stated definitely that the boundary between Guatemala and Honduras was the Rio Tinto as shown in the Maestre Map of 1832. Honduras evidently approved this grant and therefore the line of boundary and thus could not claim the extensive seaboard to the north. As the Motagua changed its course subsequent to this date and usurped the valley of the lower Tinto River, the boundary line in the coastal region was drawn by the tribunal along the lower Tinto and then along the south bank of the Motagua to the sea.

As to the region south of the Motagua River, the tribunal found that only in the Copan region did it have sufficient data for drawing the line of the *Uti Possidetis of 1821*. In that region many landgrants were made during the colonial era, some of which were overlapping

or conflicting. The tribunal deserves much credit for sifting out this confusing evidence and for drawing the line between undoubted Guatemala land on one side, and that with unchallenged titles from Honduras on the other.

In the rest of the region, the line was drawn as nearly as possible along the line of actual possession leaving the few Honduran towns which lie north of the crest of the range to the south of the line while the lands near the Motagua are left in Guatemala.

As the map is probably as accurate as can be made in such an inaccessible region, the task of marking the boundary on the land will not be as difficult as in most cases where an inadequate base is used for the delineation. However, it will not be as easy as if the line followed in general the water partings as it does in small sections.

On the whole, the line seems to be so nearly along the actual division between the settlements of the two countries that no more disputes should arise. The only place where the line seems to disregard the present Honduran occupation is in the region of the Cuyamel Railway above the Tinto River, which is awarded to Guatemala. However, the history of the road shows that it infringed on Guatemala when it was extended beyond the Tinto River and that Guatemala only allowed it to be laid there because the United States urged it as a special war measure with the understanding that the fact that the Honduran railroad was laid where it was would not influence the future disposition of the land.

Taken as a whole, the award is of outstanding importance primarily because it eradicates one of the chief causes of unrest in a naturally turbulent region and because by its clear, logical, and critical analysis of the problems involved it leaves no uncertainties nor injustices to bring the subject again into dispute.

LAURA H. MARTIN.

Washington, D. C.

A Inconfidência Mineira: O Papel de Tiradentes na Inconfidência Mineira. By LUCIO JOSÉ DOS SANTOS. (São Paulo: Escolas Profissionais do Lyceu Coração de Jesus, 1927. Pp. 629.

Dr. Santos was charged by the organizing committee of the International Congress of the History of America (convoked by the Brazilian Historical and Geographical Institute to commemorate the cen-

tenary of the independence of Brazil), to prepare as complete a monograph as possible on the subject of the Conspiracy of Minas (1789). His main task, as indicated by the sub-title of the volume, was to determine the exact rôle in the undertaking of Joaquim José da Silva Xavier, surnamed *Tiradentes*, who has since become one of the outstanding figures in the history of Brazil. The great attention which Dr. Santos has paid to authentic manuscript material, particularly to the court records in the National Public Archives and the National Library in Rio, enables him to supersede both Joaquim Norberto and Eduardo Machado de Castro on this subject. He succeeds in maintaining a certain impartiality, which rescues him from the monarchical antipathy of Norberto on the one hand, and the republican enthusiasm of Machado de Castro on the other.

After a valuable discussion of the general economic, social, and political phases of the background of the captaincy of Minas, Dr. Santos gives the immediate antecedents of the conspiracy, with the necessary emphasis on the attempt of José Joaquim da Maia to enlist the official aid of Thomas Jefferson in a sedition against Portugal. A list follows of all of the men implicated in the actual conspiracy in the order of their importance. Tiradentes, who opens the list, is given a rather complete biography followed by a verbatim transcript from the records in the National Archives of his trial. The eight other principals have each a brief biographical sketch and a summary of their court records. The three principal men of letters, who are given a deservedly secondary place, lead a list of all the other men who were considered by the royal court in its final sentence. The three chief traitors are treated in some detail in order of importance, in a separate chapter dealing with all denunciations and depositions handed in during the trial.

Dr. Santos gives some space to a discussion of a number of questions concerning the conspiracy which have vexed students of the subject and succeeds in laying a few ghosts with the aid of manuscripts and logical thinking. Chapter IX is in the nature of a summary, and gives a narrative sketch of the rise of the conspiracy and of the development of the plot. Any deficiencies are easily supplied from the biographical sections in the earlier pages. Chapters X, XI, and XII deal respectively with the captures of the various conspirators by the royal authorities; with the legal aspects of the case and the actions of the crown; and with the two sentences and

their effects on the prisoners. The epilogue, Chapter XIII, gives as much information as is known on the later fate of such of the conspirators as were banished or otherwise punished under the second sentence. The final chapter is a critique of the whole conspiracy, with some speculation included. In the notes at the back is given a complete transcript of the sentence of the *alçada*, or royal court.

The book suffers somewhat from the effects of haste and from some lack of sufficiently compact organization; but it is, nevertheless, an exceedingly valuable work. Dr. Santos has examined critically and weighed a great mass of material and has observed a commendable conservatism in drawing conclusions, the most important being that Tiradentes was indeed the veritable initiator and leader of the conspiracy. As a corollary, he explodes Norberto's theory that Thomaz Antonio Gonzaga was the prime mover. His book fills a lacuna in the literature of Brazilian history, and, while offering no radically new material, serves to rectify a great number of incorrect notions now prevailing.

ALEXANDER MARCHANT.

Washington, D. C.

Flight Into America's Past. By MARIE BEALE. (New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1932. Pp. 286. \$3.50.)

Ordinarily books by ladies about archaeological matters cause one to flee as though from the cholera; this volume, however, is altogether different. It is different for two reasons: it does not pretend to do anything in the way of instructing the reader beyond describing what the authoress saw; and, in its descriptions it is admirably clear, readable, and sane. *Flight into America's Past* tells of a journey made by Mrs. Beale and her dog, "Salty", from Buenos Aires to Arica by air, followed by various other "hops" both in South America and in Central America. The choice of vehicle was made because Salty could not travel comfortably in a railway baggage car (dog-owners will sympathize with this point), and because time was short. By combining air and land travel, Mrs. Beale and Salty managed to see a good part of the Americas, and to see them well.

The book is refreshingly free from irresponsible chatter about Atlantis, Mu, and so on. Indeed, the authoress nowhere makes any attempt to pontificate about recondite problems. Instead, she divides

the volume into two approximately equal parts, and in each of them she gives a vivid description of what she saw, at the same time providing numerous admirable pictures, mostly photographs taken by herself, but varied by two good color-plates (one for each section). Because the journey began at Buenos Aires, the path of narrative leads from south to north, which is the opposite to most courses in books about Hispanic America. In this case, however, it results in no disadvantage. The accounts of greatly varied scenery over which, or rather through the upper levels of which, Mrs. Beale voyaged are very evocative and call to the reader's mind a series of dizzy views which he, if not air-minded, will be glad to behold by proxy from his arm-chair. At Arica, the travelers changed to the train for La Paz and so got a closer view of the country thereabout. The impressions which Mrs. Beale records with a delightful combination of humor and common sense make reading of the most agreeable description. Much attention is given to the thoroughly Indian character of the highland population in Bolivia and Peru, and there are numerous details about the local handicrafts and customs of the people seen, as well as succinct passages about their history.

Cuzco, where a week was spent, receives seven well-rounded and informative chapters. From Arequipa to Lima an airplane was used. In connection with the latter place, Mrs. Beale makes her only serious mistake; for, in speaking of the Torre Tagle palace, she implies that it is the only lordly house in the City of the Kings. As a matter of fact, there are at least two score others, most of them very plain from the outside, however, and so extremely deceptive.

In Lima, Mrs. Beale was fortunate to be guided about by Dr. Julio Tello who evidently appreciated her interest in what he had to show and went out of his way to give her an excellent idea of the rich archaeology of the country. Contemporary politics were less pleasing; for Leguía was then languishing in jail—receiving a dose of the same medicine which he had so often administered to his enemies. The country was in a turmoil, and Mrs. Beale was glad to leave it.

In her second section, dealing with the Central American countries visited, Mrs. Beale proceeds as before, pleasantly mingling description and information with frequent touches of humor. The photographs in the second section are, if anything, even more varied and excellent than in the first. There is a good deal of material about archaeology and history here, as there is in the first section, and it is delightfully

varied by a number of amusing accounts of the archaeologists, diplomats, and other people whom Mrs. Beale met and with whom she saw the most important features of life in Guatemala. In all parts of the book there is an attitude of genial friendliness and of a desire to know and to understand, which marks this volume as one sure to produce good results in the form of increased and better informed travel by North Americans in Hispanic America.

In short, this is a book which ought to be read and taken along by everyone who plans a journey to any part of the regions visited by Mrs. Beale. In Chapter XX she pokes a little fun at Atlantis and at Mu, and in Chapters XXV and XXVI gives a thoroughly sound, if frankly summary, account of the leading aspects of the ancient civilizations whose terrains she visited. To this, Mrs. Beale adds a very wise suggestion, namely, that we should learn better to utilize the tropical parts of our continent as a means of infusing new vigor into our depressed economic structure. As she says, it is precisely the tropical regions of Central America and western South America that once sheltered the highest native cultures of this continent. Why not draw a lesson from the past?

It is a great pleasure to commend this book, so full of good material, so urbane in manner, and so free from anything even remotely resembling pretentiousness and condescension. The authoress made her journey intent upon getting the most possible intellectual benefit from it, and in her book she passes on to her readers a large measure of that benefit.

PHILIP AINSWORTH MEANS.

Boston, Massachusetts.

Papeles de Martí. I. Epistolario de José Martí y Máximo Gómez. Compiled and annotated with introduction and appendix, by GONZALO DE QUESADA Y MIRANDA. (La Habana: Imprenta "El Siglo XX", 1933. Pp. xi, 91. Portrait.)

José Martí, the civil hero of the Cuban revolution for independence, is now being conscientiously studied and discussed in Cuba as well as in France, Spain, and all the Hispanic American republics. Martí was a humanist of the best type—poet, philosopher, journalist, novelist, professor—as he also was the soul and the brains of the last Cuban revolution against Spain (1895-1898).

He is revered in Cuba as the "Apostle", and he really was the apostle of a better Cuba, an independent, progressive country, living a constitutional life under enlightened governments. He met his death at the hands of the Spanish soldiers at Dos Rios, shortly after the outbreak of the revolution, in accordance with the prophesy he reiterated of his own end before the day of the liberation in Cuba.

Martí died in his forties. However, he left a surprising quantity of literary work. His disciple, Gonzalo de Quesada, printed fifteen volumes of Martí's work, and there are several other different collections published in Paris, Madrid, Havana, Mexico City, and Buenos Aires. He wrote many and always interesting letters on different subjects. Sr. Felix Lizaso has just recently reproduced more than five hundred of Martí's letters in an "Epistolario". Now the Cuban Academy of History gives to the public a new collection, comprising the correspondence between Martí and General Máximo Gómez, the latter being the commander of the Cuban troops in their last war against Spain.

Martí and Gómez—each representing different principles—were at odds before the old chief accepted the leadership of the civil revolutionists; and since later there grew up a profound sympathy and friendship between the two men—a friendship that was the main factor in the revolution—these letters are especially valuable for they cause us to know the men involved in that struggle and the inside of the revolution.

It is to be hoped that Sr. Quesada, Jr., who owns the Martí papers, will continue to release them for publication as he has been doing now with the support of the Cuban Academy of History and the *Revista Bimestre Cubana*.

HERMINIO PORTELL VILÁ.

Washington, D. C.

Culture Conflicts in Texas, 1821-1836. By SAMUEL HARMAN LOWRIE. (New York: Columbia University Press, 1932. Pp. 188. \$3.00.)

This study of the social factors that resulted in the Texas Revolution in 1836 is an ingenious interpretation of well known facts from the point of view of the modern sociologist. Through the first four chapters, the author carefully lays the ground for his argument by discussing the environment, the size and composition of the population, the motives of migration to Texas, and the selective influences

that determined the character of the new settlers. In the remaining five chapters he shows how the different cultural patterns of the two groups on such subjects as religion, government, slavery, and trial by jury were the fundamental causes for the misunderstanding that culminated in the conflict. The grounds for misunderstanding are explained in the conventional terms of the sociologist, with frequent references to mores, folkways, and group attitudes.

Not racial but "group, or what are frequently called national, differences were the primary and inescapable influences which . . . resulted in conflict and separation" declares the author. But in summing up the reasons for the conflict, after deriding historians for the loose use of the term "racial differences" he affirms that the principal factors were geography, the weakness of Mexico, *racial differences*, and the differences between the folkways and mores of the two people. Of these the last "far transcends all the others put together". The numbers dealt with and the amount of data available on each of the subjects treated do not warrant, however, general conclusions.

When the author leaves the beaten path of the historian he falls into serious error. Speaking of the reasons for misunderstanding, he says "The servant Mexicans generally learned little about the Americans because of their low position and the language barrier". But from 1821 to 1836 there were no Mexican servants in the American settlements, nor were Mexican farmhands employed at that time. Equally speculative is his attempted explanation of the reasons for the attitude of the Mexicans toward slavery, which are to be found in the cultural background of the leaders of the Mexican movement. To declare that Mexico welcomed the Americans at first out of its feelings of gratitude and appreciation for the aid they had given in the struggle against Spain is not exactly accurate, for no material aid of any kind was given by the Americans, except in the case of individual adventurers too few to account for the favorable attitude. It was not gratitude or appreciation but an abstract admiration for the ideal which the United States represented that accounts for the enthusiasm for American settlers at first.

There are a number of typographical slips that detract from the general presentation of the book. For example, 1936 for 1836, 1932 for 1832, contract for contrast, Ugartachea for Ugartechea, considerably for considered, and José Tornel for José María Tornel.

As a whole it is an interesting attempt to interpret, sociologically, the movement that resulted in the Texas Revolution, but the conclusions are not based on sufficient evidence to be convincing.

C. E. CASTAÑEDA.

University of Texas.

The Conqueror's Lady. Ines Suarez. By STELLA MAY BURKE. (New York: Farrar & Rinehart, Inc., 1930. Pp. xiii, 331, bibl.)

In her introduction to *Men, Maidens and Mantillas* (New York and London: The Century Co., 1923), Mrs. Burke says: "Too little has been written about the woman of Latin America. In my opinion she is a fascinating study. . . . I believe, also, that mentally, physically, and spiritually, she is the superior of the men of her country, and in this belief I do not stand alone, having the support of many observers both within and without South America".

Mrs. Burke has found an early example in line with her theory in the sixteenth-century Doña Ines Suarez, who accompanied the able Captain Pedro de Valdivia for some twelve to fifteen years in the conquest and settlement of Chile and later married one of his captains; and she is to be congratulated on being apparently the first to utilize this extremely interesting character for a novel.

It is, indeed, true that little has as yet been written on the women who early accompanied or followed the conquerors and settlers in the South American countries, although their experiences must have been spirited and romantic, and archives are not lacking in suggestion. No more inspiring material could be asked for than Mrs. Burke has discovered concerning Ines Suarez in the ancient chroniclers.

Mrs. Burke has an entertaining narrative style. Valdivia's achievements make a stirring tale. And although the incidents recorded of her heroine are none too many, she has succeeded in creating from their significance a plausible and vivid personality and has woven them skilfully into a background which adheres with creditable fidelity to information gleaned from her well-chosen bibliography, which she appends.

STELLA R. CLEMENCE.

Washington, D. C.

Bibliography of the Liberator Simón Bolívar. Compiled in the Columbus Memorial Library of the Pan American Union. (Washington, D. C.: Pan American Union, 1933. Pp. 107. Illus. Stiff paper covers.)

This is "Bibliographical Series", No. 1 (revised and enlarged), and was printed in an edition of 1000 numbered copies. The first edition of this publication appeared only in multigraphed form in 1930 and listed only 336 titles. The present edition (whose printing was made possible by the Venezuelan Government) lists 1424 titles, comprising printed books and pamphlets, periodical articles, leaflets, and other materials. It is the most complete bibliography of the Liberator ever printed in any country. Doubtless some titles have been missed—that is the fate of every bibliography—but extraordinary care has been exercised in the collection of materials. Not only have all the titles in the Library of Congress, the Biblioteca Nacional in Caracas, and the Columbus Memorial Library been listed, but other titles have been furnished by libraries, historical societies, and private correspondents in Bolivia, Ecuador, Panama, Peru, and Venezuela. Many titles were supplied by Dr. Carlos A. Vivanco, of Quito. Miss Elinor Dunnigan, of the staff of the Columbus Memorial Library, aided in the compilation and arrangement of the materials. The title of the work is given in both English and Spanish, as indeed, is all the preliminary material.

The titles are preceded by a foreword by Dr. L. S. Rowe, the director general of the Union; an introduction by Mr. Charles E. Babcock, the librarian of the Columbus Memorial Library; and a biography of the Liberator written by Sr. Enrique Coronado Suárez, assistant editor of the *Boletín de la Unión Panamericana*. Always brief and to the point, Dr. Rowe calls attention to the expanding general interest in Bolívar, and continuing says most truly:

America can never hope to repay to him its full debt of obligation. His service to constitutional order and development are no less notable than his great military achievements.

In his introduction, Mr. Babcock has modestly said nothing about his own share in the compilation, unless one infer his management of the enterprise from what he does not say. But he has given much time to this work in many ways. The biography by Sr. Coronado Suárez is well written and interesting. It is too short, however, but

that is the fault of the restricted space that could be given to it and not to the author. He could only touch a few high points in the Liberator's career.

The main interest of the volume centers, of course, about the titles themselves. The great majority of the titles are naturally in Spanish, but there are many English ones as well, besides some in French, Italian, Portuguese, and German. There should, perhaps, have been a cross reference from "Bolivar" to "Lecuna", for the *Cartas del Libertador* which were edited in 1929 by that great scholar, Dr. Vicente Lecuna; though this item is found readily enough under "Bolívar". The indication of where titles may be found is excellent. The wealth of material comes as a distinct surprise. The Pan American Union and Mr. Babcock can well be proud of this work.

JAMES ALEXANDER ROBERTSON.

NOTES AND COMMENT

ZELIA NUTTALL: AN APPRECIATION

In the first half of April, 1933, at her Casa Alvarado in Coyoacán, Mexico, died Mrs. Zelia Nuttall, one of the outstanding figures in American archaeology and history during a full half century. It is not my purpose here to dwell upon the immense and very important literary output of Mrs. Nuttall, for that will be taken care of by others in her own field of study; rather, I wish, if I can, to commemorate her truly rare personality, and to set forth at least the chief features of her amazingly appropriate setting.

For thirty years or more Mrs. Nuttall made her home in the justly celebrated Casa Alvarado, which stands in the village of Coyoacán, some eight miles south of Mexico City. Whether or not Casa Alvarado is, as has been said, the oldest continuously occupied mansion in the Americas does not much matter; for, beyond question, Casa Alvarado, together with its glorious garden and other appurtenances, is one of the most beautiful houses in this western world of ours, and one of the most interesting historically. As a matter of fact, it is quite likely that Casa Alvarado is the oldest mansion in all the new world; not only was the greater part of the present building erected soon after the Spanish conquest of Mexico, its owner then being Don Pedro de Alvarado, but also the site which it occupies has been used for residential purposes since about the fifth century of our era, as was made very clear by archaeological work done by Mrs. Nuttall in one of the rooms of the ground floor.

It was my privilege to spend the winter of 1925-1926 in an apartment in Casa Alvarado which I rented from Mrs. Nuttall for the purpose of studying with and learning from her. At that time it was constantly borne in upon me how perfectly Casa Alvarado accorded with the character and attainments of its distinguished chatelaine. From the moment of his entering the huge front door which leads into one of the most graceful, spacious, and delightful patios in the world, the visitor is immersed in a world of antique and truly lordly charm. Arched galleries two storeys in height, and full of subtly charming irregularities of proportion, make the main patio unforgettable. On

the ground floor are various apartments rich in interest and in beautiful or quaint objects, but the principal rooms are in the upper storey. There Mrs. Nuttall lived, in a long series of exquisite rooms of various sizes and all becomingly crowded with artistic treasures representing all periods of Mexican history. In the tempered light, and amid the rich gleam of countless widely diversified treasures from all parts of the world, Mrs. Nuttall lived a life of studious application and of generous hospitality. She was not only a very great *savante*, but also a perfect hostess; for, as her many visitors know, her greatest joy was that of sharing with them the innumerable interests which her house contained.

Behind Casa Alvarado, and reached by an arched passage, is the huge garden to which Mrs. Nuttall gave unremitting love and care during many years. Flowers uncountable, mighty trees like towering pinnacles, a bed of rarest herbs for salads and seasonings, small summer-houses and loggias, the tinkling of cool water—all these combined to make the garden of Casa Alvarado something which no visitor to it can ever forget.

Such, poorly and briefly described, was Mrs. Nuttall's setting. There her happiest moments were spent. She traveled much, however, always in pursuit of her investigations of the past and for the purpose both of acquiring and of imparting knowledge. It would seem but just that a woman who devoted herself so whole-heartedly to science in its widest sense should be allowed by fate to know tranquility and ease; but such was not the case, at any rate in her last years. Not only were there long periods of disquiet about money, but also there was the bitterness of receiving black ingratitude from various persons whom she had befriended. Even her own colleagues, in some cases, treated her in a manner to cause her much unhappiness. It was characteristic of her, however, that she gave as good as she got. Mrs. Nuttall could, and did, fight—hard and well. Many a cocksure person who differed with her on scientific questions received a sound drubbing for his pains, her weapons being the bludgeon of authentic fact and the rapier of valid argument. When I was with her, in 1925-1826, "Aunt Zelia"—as I was privileged to call her—was having a terrific battle with some one or other about some moot point which I forget. One day she came out into the garden where I was sitting and, triumphantly brandishing a letter, cried: "Well, I've finished him quite. He admits that he was

wrong!" We adjourned to Mexico City to celebrate by witnessing a motion picture called "The Lost World".

In the years that followed between then and her death, Mrs. Nuttall and I constantly corresponded, and I was often made aware of her troubles, partly financial, but chiefly connected with opposition from fellow-workers of hers. It sometimes seemed to me that Mexican and North American archaeologists engaged in Mexicanist studies went out of their way to annoy her. She did not grieve about it unduly, however, and occasionally enjoyed a good scrimmage. The trouble arose, in part, from the fact that many of her own contemporaries were dead, who had revered her as she deserved, and in part from the fact that most of us younger investigators do not revere anyone but ourselves, not even each other. Mrs. Nuttall was sure, however, that time would make clear to everyone concerned that her tremendous list of varied writings contains a vast amount of permanently valuable data. This conviction, coupled with the endless solace which she derived from her adored Casa Alvarado, buoyed her up and enabled her to be always courageous, cheerful, and extremely busy.

Casa Alvarado, I understand, is to become a national monument. This, perhaps, is as it should be. Let us hope, however, that the Mexican government will honor itself by honoring Mrs. Nuttall to whom the present excellent condition of the mansion is to be credited. It should be, not only a national monument, but also a memorial to Zelia Nuttall, one of the most diligent and most erudite students of Mexico in all its aspects.

PHILIP AINSWORTH MEANS.

Boston, Massachusetts.

TWO BOURBON MINISTERS AND ARTHUR LEE

It has been generally assumed that when Arthur Lee left Paris for Spain in February, 1777, he went solely on the advice of his colleagues at Paris and because of instructions from the Continental Congress. Lee, himself, explained his journey on the grounds that Benjamin Franklin, who had been commissioned first for this service, declined it because he was too old to undertake the fatigues of so hard a journey. Deane had excused himself from the trip by a self-proposed plan to go to Holland which he never carried into execution. Lord Stormont, the British ambassador at the court of Versailles, knew that Aranda

had advised Franklin and Deane against sending Lee. However, at another time he reported to his government that Lee had gone to Spain on the advice of the Spanish minister who had represented that his court had tender feelings because the Americans had not already sent a deputy to the Prado. Lee's early acquaintance with Aranda, which he had carefully cultivated, was supposed to have changed the Spaniard from a firm friend of Great Britain to an ardent supporter of the American cause.¹

However, there was another reason which presumably was the real cause for the humiliating trip to Spain in the spring of 1777. The French thoroughly distrusted Arthur Lee. His long residence in England, his predilection for companions of doubtful character, and his unmitigated jealousies and suspicions of his colleagues which completely nullified his good intentions and zealous loyalty to his country's cause, made him suspect by Franklin and the French ministers.² When, in December, 1777, it was decided that negotiations between the Bourbon courts and the Americans concerning the treaties should take place in Paris, Lee's presence elsewhere was desired by both the French ministers and the other two American deputies.

In November, Lee, armed with his second commission to Spain, through "Mr. G." [rand], approached Aranda about the advisability of announcing his new commission and its purpose. The Spanish minister thought that the time was not opportune.³ The following month, Sir George Grand, acting as Vergennes's emissary, waited upon the Spanish minister, to suggest that the French court thought it would

¹ B. F. Stevens's *Facsimiles of Manuscripts in European Archives Relating to America, 1773-1783* (London, 1889-1895) nos. 269, 1381, 1401, 1419, 1492, 1497, 1499; Burnett (ed.), *Journals of the Continental Congress*, II. 210 n; R. H. Lee, *Life of Arthur Lee* (Boston, 1899), I. 59, 65, 72, 75. Franklin's excuse of old age covered the feeling which he expressed more than once, that the United States should send no deputies to any country until invited to do so by the accredited authorities. John W. Foster, *A Century of American Diplomacy* (Boston, 1901), p. 9, citing Trescott, *Diplomacy of the Revolution*, pp. 16-17; F. Wharton, *The Revolutionary Diplomatic Correspondence of the United States* (Washington, 1899, 6 vols.) I. 292, 517, II. 266, 268.

² Wharton, *op. cit.*, I. 517-524, 550; G. O. Trevelyan, *The American Revolution* (New York, 1907) Part III, 444; H. Doniol, *Histoire de la Participation de la France à l'Etablissement des Etats-Unis d'Amerique* (Paris, 1886-1888, 4 vols.) II. 195.

³ Lee, *op. cit.*, I. 348.

not be improper for the American commissioners to leave for their different assignments. According to Lee, Aranda replied:

I have two ways of thinking, one as Count d'Aranda, the other as the Ambassador of my Court. As the former I wish Mr. Lee, in whom I have the highest confidence, at Madrid; as the latter I may give no opinion till I receive orders from my Court. . . .⁴

At the same time, Vergennes transmitted a memorial from Lee to Aranda with a note which explained Lee's desire to go to Spain. Vergennes urged that the minister encourage the American to go. Aranda replied that over a fortnight ago, on Lee's first application to him, he had reported the American's desire to go to Spain to his court. The reply from Spain stated that the court did not think that Lee's presence in Madrid was necessary since the negotiations in regard to the treaty were to take place at Paris. For this and other reasons known to Lee, Aranda had advised him to remain at Paris. To Vergennes, Aranda wrote:

On the remaining point of the desirability of Mr. Lee not remaining in Paris during the negotiations with his associates, I do not know what to say. You understand that my duty demands exact obedience to the orders of the King my master and I would not venture to take on myself to allow Mr. Lee to undertake the journey, although that pretext might suit for other reasons.

The Chevalier Grand told me that he also came in your name, having seen you at Versailles yesterday, to confer on the same idea of getting Mr. Lee out of the way. I made him acquainted with my want of power for the moment. He suggested to me of his own accord whether we could not adopt the plan of causing Mr. Lee to go as far as the frontier under the pretext of then being able to cross over into Spain, when the Court of Madrid should give its consent. I replied to him that this course would depend upon your Excellency. . . . Within France I should have nothing to dispute, but that it would be indispensable to make quite sure that Mr. Lee did not overstep the boundaries.

I have very little acquaintance . . . with the character of the Deputies, with whom I have had no dealings . . . if Mr. Lee is to be distrusted for his English heart, you will judge him better than I. . . . If he is to be put out of the way simply because he is troublesome it seems to me that we must reflect whether a worse result would not follow, in case he should perceive the distrust with regard to him. . . .⁵

⁴ *Ibid.*, 358-359. Therefore Lee was greatly relieved to hear that Aranda was not offended with him because he had not been dissuaded by Aranda from going to Spain in the spring. Grimaldi had told Lee that the Spanish court had reprehended the minister because of his failure to keep Lee at home.

⁵ Steven's Facsimiles . . . 1767, Aranda to Vergennes, December 11, 1777.

Whether this was the real cause for the failure of Lee's projected second trip to Spain or not, it sufficiently indicates that Spain, under Florida Blanca's leadership, was no longer content to remain under French tutelage in matters diplomatic.

HELEN B. BATES.

Ann Arbor, Michigan.

The present administration in Spain promises to give a great impulse to the work of the Archives of the Indies at Seville. A decree issued by the president of the Republic, dated April 11, 1933, outlines a project of reform for that institution which may without exaggeration be described as revolutionary. One purpose of the reform is to increase the facilities for investigators. Another purpose may be inferred from a passage in the enacting clause of the decree which speaks of the Archives of the Indies as "el archivo que de un modo mas pleno puede servir para conocer la acción fundacional de nuestra Patria durante el proceso mas auténtico de su historia". The decree contains five articles. Article I provides for the preparation or revision of catalogues for all the sections of the archives; Article II, for the publication of everything in the archives relating to American cartography and architecture, and of collections of documents; Article III, for the establishment of a *gabinete técnico* for making photocopies; and Article IV, for extensive additions to the library. Article V states that the minister of public instruction, in agreement with the *consejo de ministros*, will devise the necessary means for carrying this decree into effect. Article III also contains a provision, which is probably unprecedented, to the effect that photocopies shall be given free of charge to the Hispanic American governments which request them.

It is obvious that this ambitious project can not be carried to completion for a long time to come even with the aid of the generous appropriations that the government is expected to make for that purpose. A beginning, however, has already been made, and anyone who is acquainted with the energetic Director of the Archives, Sr. Tamayo, and his able staff can not doubt that they will coöperate whole-heartedly with the government in carrying out the programme. Additions to the library have already been made from sources indicated in Article IV of the decree. The cataloguing of various classes of manuscripts is progressing, and Sr. Tamayo himself is preparing

and expects to publish within the next year a work of special interest to American historians—a catalogue of maps and plans relating to the Audiencia of Santo Domingo, which included Louisiana and Florida. This will serve as a valuable complement to the well known work of the former director of the Archives of the Indies, Don Pedro Torres Lanzas.—A. P. W.

The Centro de Estudios de Historia de América of the University of Seville, created in 1931, is functioning actively under the direction of Don José María Ots Capdequí, Professor of the History of Spanish Law at that University. During the past year, the Centro offered, in addition to regular courses given by the permanent faculty, a series of special courses by visiting lecturers. Among the latter were one on the social institutions of Hispanic America in the colonial period, by the Peruvian historian Dr. Jorge Basadre; one on Portuguese discoveries in America by the Portuguese historian, Dr. Jaime Cortesao; and one on Hispanic American colonial art, in which various specialists collaborated.—A. P. W.

The Instituto Hispano-Cubano de Historia de América, is also under the direction of Professor Ots. It was founded in 1928 by Don Rafael González-Abreu. Since his very recent death the control of the Institute has passed into the hands of a board of regents, among whom is the distinguished historian, Dr. Antonio Ballesteros y Beretta. The personnel of this board assures the continuance of the excellent work of the institute, whose publications are already well known to specialists in the field.

All students of Hispanic American history will watch the work of these three institutions with great interest, for they are making Seville one of the most important centers of activity in that field.—A. P. W.

The Archivo del Ministerio de Estado at Madrid, which formerly admitted accredited investigators, has recently adopted the extraordinary policy of excluding them without exception. Even its files of correspondence more than a hundred years old are no longer available for study. This retrograde step is very regrettable, since it will prove a source of serious embarrassment to all students of the dip-

lomatic history of Spain since the latter part of the eighteenth century.—A. P. W.

Two surveys have recently been completed for the Social Science Research Council by Professor A. Curtis Wilgus, of the George Washington University. One deals with the general study and teaching of Hispanic American history and civilization in the United States while the other deals with the location of Collections of source materials in libraries in the United States. The first survey, made in April and May of this year, included dissertations and theses in the field of Hispanic American affairs, college and university courses and teachers, textbooks and study aids, faculty research and publication, and societies and institutions organized to promote interest in, and intellectual coöperation with, the Hispanic American countries. The second survey completed in July summarized information about the nature, number, and availability of collections of primary and secondary sources for the study of Hispanic America found in university and other libraries of the United States. It is expected that these surveys will be published by Dr. James T. Shotwell for the Social Science Research Council.

The Institute of Public Affairs of the University of Virginia was held from July 2-15. The Round Table Conference on "Our Latin American Relations" was in charge of Professor C. H. Haring who has conducted it for several years. The second annual Mid-West Institute of International Relations was held at Northwestern University, June 19-30. Professor Samuel Guy Inman took part in the discussions. On June 23, he spoke on "Lessons from the South American Conflicts". Similar institutes were held at Duke University, June 12-24; and Wellesley College, June 22-July 1.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL SECTION

DESCRIPTIVE BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE BRAZILIAN SECTION OF THE DUKE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

[Note: The first installment of this "Descriptive Bibliography" appeared in the May (1933) issue of *THE HISPANIC AMERICAN HISTORICAL REVIEW*. The present installment completes Dr. Manchester's description of the Brazilian treasures of Duke University. A few years ago, it could be said with a great deal of truth that there were comparatively few collections of Braziliana in the United States. This is no longer true. The Oliveira Lima Collection in the Catholic University of America (the Ibero-American Library), the collection of the Library of Congress, that of Harvard University, that of Stanford University, and that of Duke University now permit intensive study of the history of the largest of the American republics. It is a pleasure to announce that the present study (both installments united) will be available in pamphlet form. Inquiries may be made concerning it either of Duke University or of Dr. Manchester. The editor takes the liberty of pointing out that this "Descriptive Bibliography" is a living thing, for its compiler and author has given many valuable comments on the various titles described. As a guide to the study of the history of Brazil, it is indispensable.—J. A. R.]

III. WORKS WRITTEN SINCE 1822

The material in this group is listed under three principal heads: (1) history, comprising contemporary accounts, documents, monographs, and general histories, dealing with Brazil as a whole, and material concerning individual states and geographic sections; (2) travel and description; and (3) foreign relations. This organization does not imply that these divisions constitute exclusive categories; on the contrary much information on foreign affairs may be found in works classed as history, items listed as travel and description are rich in historical information, and material under foreign relations, particularly the correspondence and documents of the revolutionary period, include valuable sections on national history.

1. HISTORY

Contemporary Accounts. The Brazilian government and the national historical society have been industrious in the publication of contemporary accounts and documentary material dealing with the national period. In the *Annaes da Bibliotheca Nacional* (II. 247-314, and III. 182-209) appeared Silvestre Pinheiro Ferreira's "Memorias e Cartas Biographicas sobre a revolução popular, e o seu ministerio no Rio de Janeiro desde 26 de Fevereiro de 1821 até o regresso de S.M. o sr. d. João VI. com a côrte para Lisboa . . .", twenty-eight letters of the minister of foreign affairs and war written during the stormy period of João's last days in Brazil.¹ The letters of D. Pedro to his father between the departure of the court and the proclamation of independence have been published in many editions; perhaps the most available is *Cartas de D. Pedro a seu Pae D. João VI. 1821-1822*, published in São Paulo in 1916. This edition contains thirty-three letters with enclosures of proclamations, speeches, and documents relative to the correspondence.² Twelve unedited letters of D. Maria Leopoldina, D. Pedro's first wife, to J. A. Schäffer, Brazilian agent in Germany, were published in the *Revista*, LXXV. (1912), pt. 2, pp. 109 ff. ("Cartas ineditas da 1^a. Imperatriz D. Maria Leopoldina"). The empress was strongly pro-Brazilian. One of the most illuminating of the first-hand accounts of the revolution was written by Antonio Menezes Vasconcellos de Drummond,³ member of the secret Club

¹ These letters with the additions of eighteen documents were published in the *Revista do Instituto Historico e Geographico Brasileiro*, LI., (1888), pt. 1, pp. 239-377. The publication in the *Annaes* has an introduction not given in the *Revista*. Pinheiro Ferreira attempted to establish a constitutional monarchical form of government for Brazil. The memoirs of José Presas (*Memorias secretas da la Princesa del Brasil*), private secretary of D. Carlota, wife of João VI., published in Burdeos in 1830, throw light on the events occurring during the residence of the court at Rio de Janeiro.

² The letters of the prince to his mistress (*Cartas do Imperador D. Pedro I a Domitilla de Castro*) were published at Rio de Janeiro in 1896 from an authenticated copy of the letters in the archives of the Bibliotheca Nacional. Unchanged by ministerial revision, these letters reveal a phase of D. Pedro's personality not evidenced in official correspondence.

³ In the 1836 edition of the *Biographie Universelle* published in Paris appeared a short sketch of Drummond's life. Later at the request of the Brazilian historian, Mello Moraes, Drummond "annotated" the biography. These notes, together with the brief biography, were published in the *Annaes*, XIII. (1885-1886), pt. 3, pp. 1-149, as "Annotações de A. M. V. Drummond á sua Biographia". Drummond

da Independencia and friend of the Andradas. The private letters of the Andradas, addressed to Drummond and written at the time of the revolution, were printed in the *Annaes* (XIV. 1-84, "Cartas Andradinas") from originals in the Bibliotheca Nacional. By a decree dated January 7, 1825, D. Pedro authorized José da Silva Lisboa to write the official account of the revolution of independence based on official archives. Of the *Historia dos principaes Successos politicos do Imperio do Brazil* thus projected, only parts one and ten, the latter in three sections, appeared (Rio de Janeiro, 1826-1830).⁴

Four accounts throw light on the years between the recognition of independence by Portugal and the end of the minority of Pedro II.: Edward T. Bösche, "Quadros alternados. . .",⁵ the account of a volunteer German officer who served in the Brazilian army from 1825 to 1834, excellent for information on the expulsion of D. Pedro I.; "Cartas de João Loureiro escriptas do Rio de Janeiro ao Conselheiro Manuel José M. da Costa e Sá, de 1828 a 1842", printed for the first time in the *Revista*, LXXVI., pt. 2, letters by one who moved in high political and social circles of Rio de Janeiro during the turbulent period of the minority of D. Pedro II.; the "Memorias do Visconde de S. Leopoldo, José Feliciano Fernandes Pinheiro⁶ . . .", compiled by Marcondes Homem de Mello for publication in the *Revista*, XXXVII., pt. 2 and XXXVIII., pt. 2; and Marquez de Resende's *Elogio historico do Senhor Rei D. Pedro IV (I do Brazil)*, published in Lisbon in 1867,⁷ a defense of D. Pedro by one who had served as his diplomatic representative in Europe.

Firsthand accounts of the wars with southern neighbors are: Alfredo [Ferreira] de Carvalho [translator], "Retrospecto da guerra contra Rosas e as vicissitudes das tropas allemans ao serviço do Brazil supported the Brazilian constitutional party against the pro-Portuguese, absolutist tendency of D. Pedro after the proclamation of independence. He was exiled with the Andradas.

⁴ Parts of this work were printed in the *Revista*, LXVI., pt. 1. The library does not possess the edition mentioned in the text.

⁵ Published in the *Revista*, LXXXIII. (1918).

⁶ Fernandes Pinheiro (1774-1857) studied in Coimbra, participated in the revolution, being a member of the constituent assembly, served as minister of the empire, senator from São Paulo, and was a founder and first president of the Instituto Historico e Geographico Brasileiro.

⁷ The eulogy was read in the Academia Real das Sciencias in 1836, and published the next year. Later it was revised and augmented and again read before the academy which ordered it published in 1867.

por um testemunho ocular", published in the *Revista*, LXXVIII., pt. 2; E[mílio] C[arlos] Jourdan, *Guerra do Paraguay* (Rio de Janeiro, 1871); Luiz Alves de Lima, Duque de Caxias, "Campanha do Paraguai" (*Revista*, XCI.), the diary of the commander-in-chief of the Brazilian forces covering the period between July 1, 1867, and March 31, 1868 (the period during which Caxias executed the manœuvre which led to the victory of the Brazilians); Affonso Celso de Assis Figueiredo, Visconde de Ouro Preto, *A Marinha d'outr'ora* (*Subsídios para a História*), published in Rio de Janeiro, in 1894, a book on the naval side of the war by one who was secretary of the navy in 1866 and who used sources open to him by virtue of his official position; and Max von Versen, "História da Guerra do Paraguai", in the *Revista*, LXXVI., pt. 2, a translation of the work of a Prussian army officer who visited the war area in 1867-1869.

A keen analysis of the social, political, and economic condition of the empire in the middle of the century was presented by J. M. Pereira da Silva in his *Situation sociale, politique, et économique de l'Empire du Brésil* (Paris, 1865).⁸ The same author, a leading figure in both literary and political circles of the empire, gives a more extended picture of these middle years in his two-volume *Memórias do meu Tempo* (Rio de Janeiro, 1895). An exposition of the public law of Brazil under the empire by a leading jurist of the nation, José Antonio Pimenta Bueno, was published at Rio de Janeiro in 1857 as *Direito publico Brasileiro e Analyse da Constituição do Imperio* (496 pages of text and eighty-five pages of documents, text of the constitution, laws, amendments, etc.). The transition from empire to republic and its effect on the constitution was recorded by Felisbello Freire, member of the committee of reorganization following the disturbance of 1891, in his *História constitucional da Republica dos E. U. do Brasil*.⁹ Of the works of Ruy Barbosa (1849-1923), the library has: *Queda do Imperio* (Rio de Janeiro, 1921, 2 vols.), the collected articles of Barbosa dealing with the fall of the empire and the beginning of the republic; *Esfola da Calumnia—Serie de artigos* (Rio de Janeiro,

⁸ The book is a reprint of two articles published in the *Revue des Deux Mondes*. This publication, particularly in the earlier numbers, contains many articles of value on Brazil.

⁹ The library has the second edition, Rio de Janeiro, 1894, 2 vols. Volume I. carries the sub-title, *A Revolução*; volume II., *O Governo provisório*. Four volumes were projected.

1931. Preface and notes by Fernando Nery); *Collectanea juridica* (São Paulo, 1928), articles on the habeas corpus, amnesty, supreme court, etc.; *Pages choisies de Ruy Barbosa* (Rio de Janeiro, 1917. Translated into French by Clément Gazet, preface by Paul Deschanel); and *Collectanea literaria* (São Paulo, n.d. 3rd ed.)¹⁰

Documents. A special effort has been made to secure for the library collections of public documents of interest to the student of the national period. A rare volume, *Collecção de Legislação das Côrtes, 1821-23. Collecção de todas as Leis, Decretos, etc. 1823-33* (21 folhetos in 1 vol., Lisboa, 1843-1893), is valuable for the Portuguese background of the Brazilian revolution. Two publications by the Prefeitura of the Federal District make available documents, otherwise inaccessible, pertinent to the proclamation of independence and the reaction of the provinces of Brazil to that proclamation. The "*Fac-simile*" de documentos do "*Senado da Camara*" do Rio de Janeiro (*Janeiro a Agosto de 1822*) (Rio de Janeiro, 1922) contains photostatic reproduction of the minutes of the *senado da camara*, of the *Fico*, of correspondence received from the *camaras* of other cities concerning the acclamation of D. Pedro as Perpetual Defender of Brazil and the proposed calling of the constituent assembly. The *Centenario da Independencia do Brazil* (São Paulo, 1922, 5 large folio volumes) reproduces photostatic copies of the action of the *senado* of Rio de Janeiro in regard to the proclamation of D. Pedro as constitutional emperor, the coronation, the oath of allegiance, of correspondence dealing with the adhesion to the movement of independence from all the provinces of the empire, and of papers concerning the reaction of the provinces to the constituent assembly and the constitution promulgated by D. Pedro. Documents dealing with the personal expedition of the prince to the provinces of Minas Geraes (March-April, 1822) and São Paulo (August-September, 1822), extremely significant in revolutionary history,¹¹ and the expedition to Minas Geraes in 1830 and 1831 when the prince was attempting to regain popularity, are given in *Revista*, LX. (1897), pt. 1.

¹⁰ A series of articles published in newspapers of Rio de Janeiro, directed against the candidacy of Ruy Barbosa in favor of Epitacio Pessoa was republished in São Paulo, 1919, under the title *Cartas Politicas*, by Felix da Cunha [Rodolfo Miranda].

¹¹ It was while he was in São Paulo that D. Pedro came to the definite decision to revolt and issued the cry of independence, September 7.

The following list of official publications are of special interest: *Annaes do Parlamento Brazileiro: Assembleia constituinte, 1823* (Rio de Janeiro, 6 vols. in 2), *Fallas do Throno desde o anno de 1823 até o anno de 1889* (Rio de Janeiro, 1889. Supervised by Barão de Javary for the Chamber of Deputies), speeches of the throne with documents, votes of thanks, and explanations of acts of both houses; *O Balanço da Dynastia* (Rio de Janeiro, 1890), an account prepared by A. J. S. Botafogo for the provisional government of the republic, of the expenses of the royal family from 1808 to 1889 together with marriage contracts and other documents; *Annaes do Congresso constituinte da Republica* (Rio de Janeiro, 1924-1926, 3 vols., 2a ed. rev.); *Constituição da Republica dos Estados Unidos do Brasil. Com as respectivas Emendas de 7 de Setembro de 1926* (São Paulo, n.d., 4a ed.); *A Receita geral para 1913* (Rio de Janeiro, 1912), a detailed report prepared by Homero Baptista for the chamber, on the financial condition of the country and the public income expected for 1913; *Recenseamento do Brasil, realizado em 1 de Setembro de 1920* (Rio de Janeiro, 1922),¹² official census for 1920; *Diario Official do Brasil*;¹³ and *Collecção das Leis (e Decisões) do Brasil, 1808-19-* (Rio de Janeiro, 1844-, 384 volumes to 1930).¹⁴ The library also has a complete set of the Brazilian law journal, *O Direito. Revista de legislação, Doutrina e Jurisprudencia* (Rio de Janeiro, 1873-, 120 volumes to 1913. No publications since 1913. 2 vols. of index additional), and a complete set of the *Revista de Legislação e de Jurisprudencia* of Coimbra (Coimbra, 1868-, 62 volumes to 1929, with index).

Of the *Documentos Parlamentares* published by the Brazilian government at Rio de Janeiro, 1912-1930, the library has a complete collection of all volumes issued to date. The set comprises the following publications: *Elaboração dos Orçamentos* (11 vols.), *Pareceres e Projectos* (3 vols.), *Leis de Orçamento da Republica, 1892-1911* (2 vols.), *Instrucção publica* (13 vols.), *Intervenção nos Estados* (16 vols.), *Estado de Sitio* (13 vols.), *Meio Circulante* (16 vols.), *Caixa de Conversão* (2 vols.), *Impostos interstaduaes* (1 vol.), *Legislação social*

¹² The library has volumes 1-3 (in 7 parts), volume 4 (pt. 2).

¹³ The library has an incomplete set. It is fairly complete after 1913.

¹⁴ *Collecção das Decisões, 1808-1917*; *Collecção das Leis, 1808-1889*; 1891-19-. Pedro Moreira da Costa Lima prepared a *Collecção de Leis, Provisões, Decisões, Circulares, Portarias, Ordens, Offícios e Avisos sobre Terrenos de Marinhãs* (Rio de Janeiro, 1860), from 1676 to 1860.

(3 vols.), *Revisão constitucional* (5 vols.), *Valorização do Café* (2 vols.), *Defesa de Café* (1 vol.), and *Mensagens presidenciaes* (4 vols.). The complete collection of ninety-two volumes is extremely rare.¹⁵

Monographs. Significant monographs on special phases of Brazilian history have been written since 1822. Of those dealing with the colonial period may be mentioned: *Capítulos de Historia colonial* (1500-1800),¹⁶ *O Descobrimento do Brasil* (Rio de Janeiro, 1929), and *Caminhos antigos e Povoamento do Brasil* (Rio de Janeiro, 1930) by João Capistrano de Abreu (1853-1927), one of the greatest of modern Brazilian scholars; "Historia tributaria do Brazil", *Revista*, LXXVIII., pt. 1, by Augusto Olympio Veiros de Castro, a series of lectures on the history of tribute and taxation in colonial Brazil; the *Historia de Antonio Vieira* (Lisbôa, 1918-1920, 2 vols.), and *Os Jesuitas no Grão-Pará* (Coimbra, 1930), by João Lucio de Azevedo, the most scholarly and accurate works on Vieira and the Jesuits; *Aventuras e Aventureiros no Brasil* (Rio de Janeiro, 1929) by Alfredo de Carvalho (1870-1916), edited by Eduardo Tavares, selections from manuscripts recounting exploits of Brazilian adventurers by one whom Manoel de Oliveira Lima considered a scholar of the late nineteenth century German school; and the works of Francisco Adolfo de Varnhagem on Vespuccius.¹⁷

Monographs on special phases of the national period worthy of note are: M. E. Gomes de Carvalho, *Os Deputados Brasileiros nas Côrtes geraes de 1821* (Porto, 1912); Gonzaga Duque Estrada, *Revoluções Brasileiras* (Rio de Janeiro, 1905, 2nd ed.), resums of

¹⁵ According to the *List of serial Publications of foreign Governments, 1815-1930* (ed. Winifred Gregory, New York, 1932) a complete set does not exist in any library in this country. Three of the titles included in the *Documentos Parlamentares* are not given in the checklist at all: *Instrução pública*, *Legislação social*, and *Revisão constitucional*.

¹⁶ Published at Rio de Janeiro, 1907. This is an edition of two hundred copies, a reprint of a part of *O Brasil: Suas Riquezas naturaes, suas Industrias*, issued by the Centro Industrial do Brazil.

¹⁷ *Amerigo Vespucci* (Lima, 1865), *Vespucci et son premier Voyage* (Paris, 1868), and *Le premier Voyage de Amerigo Vespucci définitivement expliqué* (Vienna, 1869). Only the last is in the library. On the same topic is *Recherches historiques, critiques et bibliographiques sur Americ Vespuce et ses voyages* (Paris, n.d. Pp. xvi. 284) by the Portuguese scholar Manoel Francisco de Barros Santarem (1790-1856). A book devoted to incidents in colonial history little known or ignored at the time of writing is the *Quadros da Historia colonial do Brasil* (Rio de Janeiro and Paris, n.d.) by the Brazilian J. M. Pereira da Silva.

eight revolutions in Brazil with explanations as to why revolutions occur; Osorio Duque Estrada, *A Abolição, 1831-1888* (Rio de Janeiro, 1918. Preface by Ruy Barbosa); Francisco Ignacio Ferreira, *Dicionário geographico das Minas do Brazil* (Rio de Janeiro, 1885); João Pandiá Calogeras, *As Minas do Brasil e sua Legislação* (Rio de Janeiro, 1904-1905, 3 vols.); M. A. Galvão, "A Moeda no Brazil" (*Revista*, LXVI., pt. 2), a history of a collection of coins and medals from colonial times to 1889; H. G. James, *The Constitutional System of Brazil* (Washington, 1923) and *Brazil after a Century of Independence* (New York, 1925); Manuel de Oliveira Lima, *The Evolution of Brazil compared with that of Spanish and Anglo-Saxon America* (Leland Stanford, 1914. Ed., P. A. Martin), and *Formación histórica de la Nacionalidad Brasileña* (Madrid, 1918. Trans. and preface by Carlos Pereyra); Octaviano Pereira de Sousa, "Historia da Guerra do Paraguay", *Revista*, CII.; and João Pandiá Calogeras, *Formação histórica do Brasil* (Rio de Janeiro, 1930). Biographies of three famous figures of the national period should be noted: G. Alfredo Escragnolle Taunay, *O Visconde do Rio Branco* (São Paulo, n.d., 2nd ed.); Alberto de Faria, *Mauá. Irenéo Evangelista de Souza, Barão e Visconde de Mauá, 1813-1889* (Rio de Janeiro, 1926); and Carolina Nabuco, *A Vida de Joaquim Nabuco* (São Paulo, 1929, 2nd ed.).

Several monographs deal with Brazilian folk-lore: Alexander José de Mello Moraes Filho, *Festas e Tradições populares do Brazil* (Rio de Janeiro, 1901, rev. and enlarged edition, preface by Sylvio Romero); Francisco Augusto Perreira da Costa, "Folk-Lore Pernambuco", *Revista*, LXX. (1907), pt. 2, pp. 3-641; Daniel Gouveia, *Folk-lore Brasileiro* (Rio de Janeiro, 1928), 153 pages of bibliographical notes and eighty-one folk stories; Lindolpho Gomes, *Contos Populares* (São Paulo, n.d., 2 vols., rev. ed.), folk stories of Minas Geraes; and João Ribeiro, *Floresta de Exemplos* (Rio de Janeiro, 1931).

Monographs on religion and religious orders¹⁸ of value are: *Brazil: Its History, People, natural Productions*, etc. (London, 1860), a publication of the Religious Tract Society; B. F. Ramiz Galvão, "Apontamentos Historicos sobre a Ordem Benedictina em Geral e em particular sobre o Mosteiro de N. S. do Monserrate da Ordem do

¹⁸ Vincenzo Cernicchiaro's monograph on the history of music in Brazil, *Storia della musica nel Brasile. Dia Tempi coloniale sino ai nostri Giorni* (Milano, 1923), deserves mention.

Patriarcha S. Bento, d'esta Cidade do Rio de Janeiro, 1869'', *Revista*, XXXV. (1872), pt. 2; Bento José Barbosa Serzedello, *Archivo Historico da Veneravel Ordem Terceira de Nossa Senhora do Monte do Carmo erecta no Rio de Janeiro desde sua Fundação em 1648 até 1872* (Rio de Janeiro, 1872); José Luiz Alves, "Os Claustros e o Clero no Brazil'', *Revista*, LVII. (1894), pt. 2;¹⁹ and José Carlos Rodrigues, *Religiões acatholicas no Brazil, 1500-1900* (Rio de Janeiro, 1904).

Three collections extraordinarily rich not only in articles on every phase of Brazilian history but in reproductions of documents otherwise inaccessible are in the library. In commemoration of the fourth centenary of the discovery of Brazil a four-volume set (quarto size) was prepared by the Associação do Quarto Centenario do Descobrimento do Brazil entitled *Livro do Centenario (1500-1900)*, and published in Rio de Janeiro, 1900-1902. It consisted of contributions by scholars such as João Capistrano de Abreu, José Verissimo de Mattos, Clovis Bevilacqua, José Carlos Rodrigues, and others, on religion, literature, Belles-Lettres, juridical and social sciences, engineering, mining, industry, agriculture, commerce and navigation, military affairs, and foreign relations.²⁰ The second of these collections, the *Annaes da Bibliotheca Nacional do Rio de Janeiro* begun in 1876-1877 (42 volumes to 1925)²¹ is rich in bibliographical guides, transcripts of rare manuscripts in the Bibliotheca Nacional, biographies, and articles based on material from the library. The set is particularly valuable for reproductions of documentary material. The third collection is the greatest single source of historical material on Brazil, the *Revista do Instituto Historico e Geographico Brasileiro*. Begun in 1839, the review has appeared regularly with one or two volumes a year.²² In addition, special volumes to commemorate anniversaries

¹⁹ The publication of the monograph was begun in the *Correio Meroantil*, January 1, 1868, but was suspended before compilation. The Instituto Historico published the entire work in 1894 in view of its value to historical study. It was the result of long and painstaking preparation (Sacramento Blake, *Diccionario bibliographico Brasileiro*, V., 16).

²⁰ The complete set is rare, the fourth volume being difficult to find.

²¹ Alphabetical index for the first twenty volumes is given in volume XX. (1898), 315-337. The volume issued in 1925 is for 1919-1920.

²² Volume XLV., pt. 2 contains an index of memoirs, documents, and biographies published in the first forty-four volumes. A general index covering all issues from 1839 to 1921 (vols. 1-90) was issued as a special volume in 1927.

have been issued.²³ Brazilian scholars with publication limited by the relatively small public interested in their production have found the review ready to print articles or even entire books if they were of value. Under the impulse given by Varnhagen, the institute from the first encouraged the search for old documents, manuscripts of all sorts, and old books long out of print, gratefully acknowledged the gift, and reprinted those of special significance. Members of the institute have been sent to Europe to copy manuscripts pertinent to Brazilian history, the copies then being printed in the review. Thus the *Revista* has become an invaluable source of both primary and secondary historical material of exceptional quality.²⁴

General Histories. The library possesses an adequate number of the general histories of Brazil written since 1822. Southey's history was continued by John Armitage as *History of Brazil* (London, 1836, 2 vols.), in which he carried the story from 1808 to 1831. The period from 1808, with an extensive European and American background, to 1848, was covered by João Manuel Pereira da Silva (ca. 1819-1898) in four important works: the monumental seven-volume *Historia da Fundação do Imperio Brasileiro* (Rio de Janeiro, 1864-1868); the *Segundo Periodo do Reinado de Dom Pedro I no Brazil* (Rio de Janeiro, 1871); the *Historia do Brazil durante a Menoridade de D. Pedro II (1831-1840)* (Rio de Janeiro, 1879, 2nd ed., 1888); and the *Paginas da Historia Constitucional do Brazil, 1840-1848* (Rio de Janeiro, 1870).²⁵ In 1845, at Pernambuco was published José Ignacio

²³ Twelve special volumes have been issued, some with as many as nine parts (separate volumes). They are: 1, *Chile e Brazil*; 2, *Homenagem á Memoria de Christovão Colombo*; 3, *Homenagem á Memoria de D. Pedro II.*; 4, *Commemoração do quarto Centenario do Descobrimento do Brazil*; 5, *Genese e Progresso da Imprensa periodica no Brazil e Annaes da Imprensa periodica Brasileira*; 6, *Primeiro Congresso de Historia Nacional* (1914), 5 parts; 7, *Diccionario historico, geographico e ethnographico do Brazil*, 2 parts; 8, *Anno da Independencia*; 9, *Contribuições para a Biographia de D. Pedro II*, 3 parts; 10, *Trasladação dos Restos Mortaes de D. Pedro II e de D. Tereza Christina*; 11, *Nobiliarchia Paulistana*; 12, *Congresso Internacional de Historia da America* (1922), 9 parts.

²⁴ The complete set is very rare. The library lacks volumes XXI, XXII, XXXII, LIH, LXVIII, LXXII, and LXXIV.

²⁵ Born about 1819, Pereira da Silva became an active participant in public affairs after 1840. He graduated in law at Paris, 1838. Lawyer, journalist, and politician, he served in the national assembly and became *conselheiro* to the emperor. He affiliated with the conservative party. His ability in historical writing was recognized widely. He was a member of the Brazilian Historical

de Abreu e Lima's *Synopsis ou Dedução Chronologica dos Factos mais Notaveis da Historia do Brasil*,²⁶ an indispensable handbook of information on Brazilian history. Juan Ferdinand Denis (1798-1890), a French author whose works on Brazil, Portugal, and La Plata are highly esteemed by Brazilians, published his *Le Brésil* in Paris in 1821, after an extensive trip through South America, Portugal, and Spain. This work was republished many times in French and Portuguese. The edition in the library is a two-volume set published at Rio de Janeiro (n.d.). At the end of the second volume is the short description of Colombia and the Guyanas by M.-C. Famin.

Of the histories by Francisco Adolpho de Varnhagem, Visconde de Porto Seguro (1816-1878), in some respects the father of modern Brazilian historical writing, the library has: *Historia geral do Brasil antes da sua Separação e Independencia de Portugal* (São Paulo, n.d., 2 vols. to date)²⁷ and *Historia da Independencia do Brasil até ao Reconhecimento pela antiga Metropole*, published by the Instituto Historico as volume LXXIX. (1916), pt. 1, of the *Revista*. The latter was also published as a separate volume in Rio de Janeiro, 1917.²⁸ Many articles and prefaces to transcripts of documents written by Varnhagem were published in the *Revista*. Two works by a con-

Institute, the Academia Real das Sciencias and Sociedade de Geographia of Lisbon, of the Academia Real de Historia of Madrid, of the Arcadia of Rome, and others. The edition of three thousand of the history of the empire sold out at once. All of the works cited in the text provoked criticism and controversy. They are invaluable in any study of the empire.

²⁶ Rodrigues thought this work superior to the author's two-volume *Compendio da Historia do Brazil* (Rio de Janeiro, 1843). He considered it indispensable in any study of Brazilian history. The life of the author was extremely colorful: himself a prisoner, he watched the execution of his father as a revolutionist in Pernambuco in 1817, escaped to fight under Páez and Bolívar in Venezuela and Colombia, fled to the United States, 1830, was implicated in the Pernambuco Revolution of 1848, and died in 1869.

²⁷ The first edition in two volumes was issued in 1854 at Madrid according to Sacramento Blake (*Diccionario bibliographico*, II., 375) or in 1854-1857 at Rio de Janeiro, according to Wilgus (*The Histories of Hispanic America*, p. 59). Two editions appeared during his life time. A third edition begun in 1906 was stopped by fire in the publishing house. A third edition, definitive in scope, is being brought out by Rodolfo Garcia. Capistrano de Abreu who was to assist him died after the first volume appeared. The edition is to be in four volumes.

²⁸ His *Historia Completa das Luctas Hollandesas no Brazil desde 1624 a 1654* (Vienna, 1871, 2nd ed., 1872) is not in the library. It is essential for a study of the Dutch in Brazil.

temporary of Vernhagem, Alexandre José de Mello Moraes, a prolific writer, should be noted.²⁹ Between 1858 and 1863 his five-volume *Corographia historica, chronographica, geneologica, nobiliaria e politica do Imperio do Brasil* appeared in Rio de Janeiro.³⁰ In 1871, appeared his *Historia do Brasil-Reino e Brasil-Imperio* (Rio de Janeiro, 2 vols. in 1), covering the period from 1808 to 1871. Both works are valuable. A one-volume work by one of Brazil's greatest statesmen, José Maria da Silva Paranhos, Barão do Rio Branco, *Ephemerides Brasileiras*, was published in a definitive edition by the Instituto Historico as volume LXXXII. (1917).³¹

Probably the most extensive history of Brazil ever published is the *Historia do Brazil* by José Francisco da Rocha Pombo. The ten quarto volumes, averaging more than seven hundred pages each, appeared in Rio de Janeiro in 1905. Extraordinarily detailed, rich in long quotations and transcripts from archive materials, written with a style that often acquires the intensity of an excellent novel, accurate and scholarly, it is marred by the inexplicable lack of an adequate index or a detailed table of contents. Slices of from one hundred to one hundred fifty or more of the large quarto pages are given in the table of contents under a heading so general that the guide is relatively useless, and the general index in the last volume is woefully inadequate. In hunting for a specific point one often becomes so engrossed in reading that the matter in hand is forgotten. It is needless to say that the work is indispensable and exasperating.

The Brazilian historian most familiar to American readers, perhaps, is Manuel de Oliveira Lima, diplomat, scholar, author, and patron

²⁹ Mello Moraes (1816-1882), a physician practicing in Rio de Janeiro, after writing on medical subjects, became interested in the history of Brazil. In the 1850's he switched to history and published extensively. His scientific habits of mind lent authenticity to the result of his researches. Both works cited in the text are rare.

³⁰ The work originally was in four volumes, 1858-1860. A fifth, called volume I., 2a parte, was published in 1863. The set owned by the library is incomplete: volume II. is missing and volume I., 2a parte, is incomplete.

³¹ The *Ephemerides* first appeared in *Jornal do Commercio* as a series of articles, then in Rio de Janeiro in 1893 in book form, and finally, revised and corrected by the author's manuscript, in the edition cited in the text. The work is in a form popular among Brazilian writers: each of the 365 days of the year is taken up in order and the notable events in Brazilian history occurring on that day in the past are noted and discussed. Rio Branco was a brilliant student of Brazilian history.

of letters. His *Dom João VI no Brasil, 1808-1821* (Rio de Janeiro, 1908, 2 vols.) is his best work. Two shorter works carry the study to 1889: *O Movimento da Independência, 1821-1822* (São Paulo, 1922) and *O Imperio Brasileiro, 1822-1889* (São Paulo, 1927). Both studies are illuminating.³² The large volume by Tobias do Rego Monteiro, *Historia do Imperio: A Elaboração da Independência* (Rio de Janeiro, 1927), is the first of a series promised by the author. Full of detail, based on extensive research, the book is unorganized and prolix. Of more value than the work of Tobias Monteiro is the series by Manoel José do Bomfim: *O Brasil na America; Caracterização da Formação Brasileira* (Rio de Janeiro, 1929); *O Brasil na Historia; Deturpação das Tradições, Degradação politica* (Rio de Janeiro, 1930); and *O Brasil Nação* (Rio de Janeiro, 1931, 2 vols.).³³

Regional Works. The material written since 1822 which deals with individual states and regions is listed by geographical rather than alphabetical order. Of the works treating primarily of the Amazon region may be mentioned: Luiz Antonio Vieira da Silva's *Historia da Independência da Provincia do Maranhão (1822-1828)*;³⁴ Manuel de Mello Cardoso Barata's *Apontamentos para as Ephemerides Paraenses* (*Revista*, XC. [1921]), which besides the *Ephemérides*, contains a bibliography of Pará, a list of governors and captains-mors (with dates), presidents, secretaries, deputies, and other persons of high social or political rank in the province, dates of the founding of the principal towns, and a list of all *alvarás*, *cartas regias*, etc., transcribed complete in the book; and "Documentos relativos á expedição

³² In 1909, at Paris, appeared the *Brésil au XXe Siécle* by Pierre Denis. A translation with an historical chapter by Bernard Miall was published in London and New York in 1911.

³³ Two short histories widely used in Brazilian schools are: João Ribeiro's *Historia do Brasil* (Paris edition of 1914 is in the library) and Mario da Veiga Cabral's *Compendio de Historia do Brasil* (Rio de Janeiro, 1921). Ribeiro's work has had many editions. Two excellent handbooks on geography are: Olavo Freire da Silva, *Chorographia do Brasil* (São Paulo, 1925) and Carlos M. Delgado de Carvalho, *Geographia do Brasil* (Rio de Janeiro, 1929, 4th ed.). The latter has been adopted by Collegio Pedro II.

³⁴ Neither date nor place is given for this edition. The first edition appeared in Maranhão (city) in 1862 (360 pp. in-8° followed by 52 pp. of documents). The preface to the edition in the library is dated 1862, Maranhão, but it contains 349 pp. followed by 47 pp. of documents. Vieira da Silva (1828-1889) held the degree of doctor of canon law from the University of Heidelberg. He was senator, *conselho de estado*, and member of the ministry.

cearense ao Piauí e Maranhão" (*Revista*, XLVIII., pt. 1), documents relating to the expedition sent from Ceará to Maranhão and Piauí during the revolution of independence.³⁵

Of the works dealing specifically with Pernambuco should be mentioned: Francisco Muniz Tavares's "Historia da Revolução em Pernambuco em 1817", *Revista*, LX. (1897), pt. 1;³⁶ Jerônimo Martiniano Figueira de Mello's *Chronica da Rebelião Praieira em 1848 e 1849* (Rio de Janeiro, 1850), a defense of the action of the federal government;³⁷ Padre Joaquim Dias Martins's *Os Martires Pernambucanos Victimados da Liberdade nas duas Revoluções ensaiadas em 1710 e 1817* (Pernambuco, 1853), a posthumous work by an ardent revolutionist who died soon after independence was achieved;³⁸ and Antonio Pereira Pinto's "A Confederação do Equador", *Revista*, XXIX. (1866), pt. 2, the best account of the revolution of 1824 ever written in the opinion of Rocha Pombo. Diogo Lopes de Santiago's monumental work on the war against the Dutch for the liberation of Pernambuco, *Historia da Guerra de Pernambuco*, was published in the *Revista*, XXXVIII.-XLIII. (pt. 1 of each volume). One of the most scholarly of modern works on Pernambuco, *Pernambuco, seu Desenvolvimento historico* by Manuel de Oliveira Lima (Leipzig, 1895), is especially valuable for the bibliography on Pernambucan histories and for its discussion of the Dutch occupation. Undoubtedly the best source for both primary and secondary material on the colony, province, and state of Pernambuco is the *Revista do Instituto Ar-*

³⁵ Two works giving legends and folk tales of the Amazon region, in the native language and in Portuguese, should be noted: Barbosa Rodrigues, "Poranduba Amazonense", *Annaes*, XIV. (1886-1887), Fasciculo 2, and Antonio Brandão de Amorim, "Lendas in Nheengatú e em Portuguez", *Revista*, C. (1926). Historical notes dealing in part with the Amazon region, by Euclides da Cunha, are available in his *A Margem da Historia* (Porto, 1926, 4th ed.).

³⁶ The first edition appeared in Recife, 1840. Muniz Tavares (1793-1876) was one of the principal leaders in the revolt of 1817. While imprisoned, he formed a species of literary society for amusement; later, under the stimulus imparted by the society, some important works were written. Subsequently he served in the Côrtes and constituent assembly, was secretary of the Brazilian legation at Rome, became a doctor of theology at the University of Paris, and was founder and first president of the Instituto Archeologico Pernambuco.

³⁷ Figueira de Mello (1809-1878) was chief of police in Pernambuco when he wrote the account of the revolution. At one time he was on the *conselho do imperador* and rose to the supreme court bench.

³⁸ The work includes short biographies of 628 victims of the two revolutions

cheologico e Geographico Pernambuco (1863-, 29 volumes to 1930). The set is particularly valuable in view of the importance of Pernambuco in both colonial and national Brazil. A complete file is very rare.

On Bahia³⁹ there are: Ignacio Accioli de Cerqueira e Silva's *Memorias historicas e politicas da Provincia da Bahia*, a five-volume work which appeared in Bahia between 1835 and 1837;⁴⁰ Enelydes da Cunha's *Os Sertões (Campanha de Canudos)*, one of the most famous of Brazilian books;⁴¹ Silio Boccanera Junior's *Bahia histórica do Paço Municipal da Bahia. Biographias* (Bahia, 1922); Affonso d'E[scragnolle] Taunay's "Na Bahia colonial", *Revista*, XC. (1912), notes on travelers who visited Bahia between 1610 and 1764 with a summary of their accounts taken from original manuscripts or rare printed works; Braz do Amaral's *Ação da Bahia na Obra da Independencia* (Bahia, 1923), transcripts of documents which demonstrate the importance of Bahia in the independence movement; and the school text by Pedro Calmon, *Historia da Bahia* (São Paulo, n.d., 2nd ed.). Founded to preserve documents in the municipal archives, the *Revista do Archivo do Municipio da Capital do Estado da Bahia* began publication in 1900 (the library has vols. 1-16 [1900-1903]).

Concerning Rio de Janeiro⁴² the library has two histories of the city: one by Felisbello Freire, *Historia da Cidade do Rio de Janeiro* (Rio de Janeiro, 1912-1914, 2 vols.: I., 1564-1700; II., 1700-1808); the other by Max Fleiuss, *Historia da Cidade do Rio de Janeiro* (São Paulo, n.d.). A text book by Clodomiro de Vasconcellos, *Historia do Estado do Rio de Janeiro* (São Paulo, n.d.), gives a brief survey of the history of the state. A rich mine for legends, traditions, folk-

³⁹ Craveiro Costa's *Historia de Alagoas* (São Paulo, n.d.), a text book history of Alagoas, is in the library.

⁴⁰ Cerqueira e Silva (1808-1865) was a prolific writer on political and historical subjects dealing with the northern provinces. The state of Bahia ordered the *Memorias*, now extremely rare, to be reprinted. The first volume appeared in 1919. Only this volume is in the library.

⁴¹ The book devotes 214 pages to a description of the land, geology, people, etc., of the hinterland of Bahia. The remaining 405 pages are devoted to the famous revolt of the *sertanejos*, headed by Jesus Conselheiro (Antonio Vicente Mendes Maciel), which occurred in 1896. The library has the tenth edition (Rio de Janeiro, 1927). The first edition appeared in 1902.

⁴² A documented history of the colony and province of Espirito Santo from 1534 to 1861 was prepared by Braz da Costa Rubim (1817-1870) and published in the *Revista*, XXIV. (1861) as "Memorias historicas e documentadas da Provincia do Espirito Santo".

lore, origins of streets, authenticated history, and miscellaneous information concerning the city of Rio de Janeiro is José Vieira Fazenda's *Antigualhas e Memorias do Rio de Janeiro*. Vieira Fazenda (1847-1917) was librarian of the Instituto Historico, a position which enabled him to acquire a vast amount of information in regard to the city. The complete work was published in four volumes of the *Revista*, LXXXVI., LXXXVIII., LXXIX., and XCIII. (last volume contains an index for all four volumes).

Two works of unusual value on Minas Geraes are in the library: José Antonio Marinho's⁴³ *Historia do Movimento politico que no Anno de 1842 teve Lugar na Provincia de Minas Geraes* (Rio de Janeiro, 1844, 2 vols. in 1), a defense of the motives and actions of the insurgents. The second volume begins with a short account of the revolution in São Paulo of the same date. A third volume was planned but never appeared. The second work, by Joaquim Felicio dos Santos, deals with the diamond mines of the province. The *Memorias do Districto Diamantino da Comarca do Serro Frio* (Rio de Janeiro, 1868)⁴⁴ presents a detailed and minute history of the small district reserved by the Portuguese government exclusively for the production of diamonds, a district which was severed from the regular administration of the colony and put under a special régime. Santos lived in the center of the district and had access to the archives. His work is extremely valuable. A text book by Lucio José dos Santos, *Historia de Minas Geraes* (São Paulo, n.d.) gives a brief resumé of the history of the state.

Of the works on São Paulo which have appeared since 1822, the following may be mentioned: João Baptista de Moraes, "A Revolução de 1842", in the *Revista do Instituto Historico e Geographico de São Paulo*, XII. (1907), 441-617; Affonso A. de Freitas, "A Imprensa Periodica de S. Paulo", in the same review, volume XIX. (1914),

⁴³ Padre Marinho, born in Minas Geraes, was implicated in the revolt of the Confederação do Equador when a student in Pernambuco. A linguist, he taught philosophy and theology in Ouro Preto, served as state and national deputy, received high honors from the pope, was a member of the Instituto Historico, took part in the revolution in Minas Geraes in 1842, and died in Rio de Janeiro in 1853.

⁴⁴ The work was published in a less amplified form in a little journal edited by Santos (1828-1895) himself (*O Jequitinhonha*), republished in the *Diario do Rio de Janeiro*, and then in book form in 1868. A new edition with a biographical study of the author was issued at Rio de Janeiro in 1924. Both editions are in the library.

321-1136, in which a history and checklist of all periodicals in São Paulo are given; Benedicto Calixto, "As Capitánias Paulistas", in the same review, volumes XX., 401-472, and XXI., 89-302, in which is given a history of the captaincies once occupying territory within the present-day limits of São Paulo (Itanhaen, S. Vicente, Santo Amaro, and São Paulo);⁴⁵ Affonso de Escragnolle Taunay, *Historia Geral das Bandeiras Paulistas* (São Paulo, 1924-1929, 5 vols.), an exhaustive and scholarly work on the famous *Bandeiras* of colonial Brazil;⁴⁶ J. Soares de Mello, *Emboabas; Chronica de uma Revolução Nativista* (São Paulo, 1929), a history of the war between the native *paulistas* of the mining regions and the Portuguese immigrants who flocked to the gold mines when news of the rich strike in the colony reached Lisbon;⁴⁷ and J. F. da Rocha Pombo, *Historia de São Paulo* (São Paulo, n.d., 3rd ed.), a text book history of the state. An extremely valuable source for primary and secondary material on the province and state is the *Revista do Instituto Historico e Geographico de São Paulo*, the first volume of which appeared in 1895 (26 vols. to 1928. Vols. 17-18 are lacking in the set in the library).

For the region to the south⁴⁸ of São Paulo several works should be mentioned. C. Delgado de Carvalho's *Le Brésil Méridional* (Rio de Janeiro, 1910) is a study of the economic life of the southern states from São Paulo to Rio Grande do Sul. J. F. da Rocha Pombo's *Historia do Paraná* (São Paulo, n.d.) and Lucas Boiteaux's *Historia de Santa Catharina* (São Paulo, n.d.) are text books on the two states. A famous history of the Jesuit missions of Paraguay was written by

⁴⁵ An entire volume of the *Revista do Instituto Historico e Geographico de São Paulo* (XXIV. [1926]) was devoted to the question of limits between São Paulo and Minas Geraes. A commission of the institute was appointed to collect maps and evidence supporting the position of the state in its dispute with Minas Geraes. This volume is the result.

⁴⁶ The first volume is lacking from the set in the library.

⁴⁷ The *paulistas* applied the name *emboabas* to the Portuguese born in Europe. The war may be considered as the first native uprising for freedom from Portuguese dominance. The book contains an appendix of documents.

⁴⁸ José Martins Pereira de Alencastre's *Estudos Historicos: Annaes da Provincia de Goyaz* should be mentioned. From a poor family, Alencastre rose high in the government service. At one time he was president of Goyaz. His work was published in the *Revista*, XXVI. (1864), pt. 2, pp. 5-186, 229-349, and XXVIII. (1865), pt. 2, pp. 5-168.

João Pedro Gay.⁴⁹ His *Historia da Republica Jesuitica do Paraguay* (first published in the *Revista*, XXVI., pts. 1 and 2, pp. 5-120, 185-268, 351-448, 589-838) covers the period from the discovery of Rio de la Plata to 1861. A valuable handbook on the region of the seven missions on the Brazilian side of the river was written by Hermeterio José Velloso da Silveira and published in Porto Alegre in 1909 as *As Missões Orientaes e Seus Antigos Dominios*.⁵⁰ Carlos Teschauer's *Poranduba Riograndense* (Porto Alegre, 1929) contains chapters on the origin of the state of São Pedro do Rio Grande do Sul, the idiom peculiar to the region, Indian languages, the missions of the state, the Guarani Indians, legends of gold, etc. A text book by João Pinto da Silva, *A Provincia de São Pedro* (Porto Alegre, 1930), gives a brief resumé of the history of the province. An extraordinarily well documented history of the civil war in Rio Grande do Sul was prepared by Tristão de Alencar Araripe.⁵¹ It was published as *Guerra Civil do Rio Grande do Sul* by the *Revista*, text in volume XLIII. (1880), pt. 2, documents in XLV.-XLVII., pt. 2 of each volume. A fertile source for material on colonial and national periods of the province is the *Revista do Archivo Publico do Rio Grande do Sul*, which began publication in January, 1921, twenty-four volumes to December, 1930. In this set may be found documents on the mission region, land grants, minutes, inventories of notary public offices, documents relating to wars and boundary disputes with foreign countries and with other states, correspondence and papers of both colonial and national periods, and material of interest on natural history as well as economic and political. The December, 1922, issue is devoted entirely to

⁴⁹ Born in France in 1815, Gay became a naturalized Brazilian, taught in Rio de Janeiro, was elected a member of the Instituto Historico, served as Vigario in S. Borja and in Uruguayana (both in Rio Grande do Sul). A separate edition of his book was published in 1881.

⁵⁰ The author lived in the mission region for twelve years after the middle of the century while the old ruins were still in a fair state of preservation. He covers the period from the founding of the missions to a description of the region as it existed at the time of writing (final revision occurred in the early nineteen-hundreds).

⁵¹ Tristão de Alencar Araripe occupied important government posts. Under the empire he rose to a position in the department of state; under the republic he served various posts, principally in education and interior departments. A member of the Instituto Historico, he was a founding member of the Academia Brasileira de Letras.

a review of the economic and financial condition of the state from 1822 to 1922.

2. TRAVEL AND DESCRIPTION

Travel. A special effort has been made to secure travel books covering the period since 1822. The list which follows is arranged chronologically. The *Journal of a Voyage to Brazil* (London, 1824) by Maria Dundas Graham Calcott records two voyages to Brazil between 1821 and 1823.⁵² Robert Walsh's *Notices of Brazil* (Boston and New York, 1831, 2 vols.) covers 1828 and 1829. In 1836, appeared the record of a voyage from Lima down the Amazon, made by two Englishmen, William Smyth and F. Lowe, in an effort to ascertain the possibilities of navigation by the tributaries and the upper Amazon. Their *Narrative of a Journey from Lima to Pará, across the Andes and down the Amazon* was published in London. George Gardner (1812-1849) traveled through the northern provinces and the gold and diamond districts between 1836 and 1841. His *Travels in the Interior of Brazil* was published in London.⁵³

The Amazon region attracted many travelers near the middle of the century. William Hayden Edwards left New York in 1846 for a trip up the river, publishing his *A Voyage up the River Amazon, including a residence at Pará* in New York in 1847. Inspired by Edwards's trip Alfred Russell Wallace ventured up the river, the expenses of the voyage being defrayed by natural history specimens which he collected. His *A Narrative of Travels on the Amazon and Rio Negro* was published in London, 1853. Herndon and Gibbon's famous two-volume work appeared at Washington in 1854.⁵⁴ Two years later, in New York, two lighter works appeared: one by Thomas Ewbanks, *Life*

⁵² The author visited Brazil twice, a voyage to Chile being sandwiched between the trips. In the journal, which Rodrigues calls a "rare and curious work" (*Bibliotheca Brasiliense*, p. 274), the voyage to Chile is omitted. An introduction of seventy-six pages gives the historical background to 1821. Eleven plates and nine vignettes add value to the book.

The first 172 pages of Gilbert Farquhar Mathison's *Narrative of a Visit to Brazil, Chile, Peru, and the Sandwich Islands during the years 1821 and 1822* (London, 1825) concern Brazil.

⁵³ A second edition, dated 1849, is in the library.

⁵⁴ William Lewis Herndon and Lardner Gibbon, *Exploration of the Valley of the Amazon made under the Direction of the Navy Department*. The first volume is by Herndon, the second by Gibbon. The work appeared also as Sen. Ex. Doc. 32nd cong. 2nd sess.

in Brazil, or *A Journal of a Visit to the Land of the Cocoa and the Palm*, the other by Charles Samuel Stewart, *Brazil and La Plata: the personal Record of a Cruise*, the latter by a confirmed travel writer. The records of two famous travelers appeared in the next decade. Louis Agassiz reported on a vacation trip taken in 1865 in his *A Journey in Brazil* (Boston, 1868. The eighth edition, 1871, is in the library); and Richard Francis Burton, in his *Explorations of the Highlands of the Brazil* (London, 1869, 2 vols.), gives a full account of the gold and diamond mines and records a canoe trip down fifteen hundred miles of the São Francisco River. Commissioned by the minister of public works of the Brazilian government in 1867, Franz Keller and his father explored the Madeira River with a view to building a railroad along the banks where rapids made navigation impossible. A large folio volume, profusely illustrated with sixty-eight woodcuts, resulted (Franz Keller, *Amazon and Madeira Rivers. Sketches and Descriptions from the Note-book of an Explorer*. London, 1874). Thomas P. Bigg-Wither's *Pioneering in South Brazil. Three years of forest and prairie life in the Province of Paraná* was published in London in 1878 (2 vols.). In 1892, at Paris Olivier Ordinaire published his *Du Pacifique à l'Atlantique par les Andes Péruviennes e l'Amazones*.⁵⁵

Beginning in the last decade of the nineteenth century the Brazilian government began to open the great northwest in an attempt to link the interior of the states of São Paulo, Matto Grosso, and Goyaz with the Amazon valley. The reminiscences of one of the earliest of these military engineers, Dionysio Cerqueira, were edited by A. Dionisio Cerqueira and published (Rio de Janeiro, 1928) as *Reminiscências da Fronteira*. Cerqueira, who preceded the great Rondon, was partly scientific, partly descriptive, and partly narrative in his notes. The great figure in such frontier work, however, was General Candido Mariano Rondon. For seventeen years he constructed telegraph lines, surveyed for map-drawing, and pacified the virgin state of Matto Grosso. Then, in 1907, he penetrated northward in the effort to link Cuyabá (capital of Matto Grosso) with the Madeira River across the virgin forests of the divide. For eight years the Rondon Commission labored on the project. Theodore Roosevelt called it a feat equal to the building of the Panama Canal. Two

⁵⁵ The next year Isaac Ford's *Tropical America* appeared in New York. The first four chapters deal with Brazil.

books, both exceedingly popular with the Brazilian public, record sidelights of the group that worked with Rondon. Amilear Armando Botelho de Magalhães collected a series of his own articles published in the *Correio do Povo* and *Diario de Noticias* and in several magazines in 1925 and 1926, added additional material, and issued his *Pelos Sertões do Brasil* (Porto Alegre, 1930). A fourth edition of his *Impressões da Comissão Rondon* appeared at Porto Alegre in 1929.

In 1908, *El Diario* of Buenos Aires sent Manuel Bernárdez to Brazil to gather information which would enable the paper to acquaint Argentinians with the true Brazil. His *El Brasil, su Vida, su Trabajo, su Futuro* (Buenos Aires, 1908) met instant success as two printings and a French translation in the same year attest. Henry Walter Bates's *The Naturalist on the River Amazons* appeared in London and New York in 1910; J. A. Zahm's *Along the Andes and Down the Amazon* with an introduction by Theodore Roosevelt came out in New York and London in 1911; Fritz W. Up de Graff was persuaded to record his observations in his *Head-hunters of the Amazon* (London, n.d., 4th printing. Preface to 1st printing is dated 1921); Charles W. Domville Fife's *Among Wild Tribes of the Amazons* was published at London (n.d.);⁵⁶ and one of Frank George Carpenter's world travel series, *Along the Paraná and the Amazon, Paraguay, Uruguay, Brazil*, appeared at Garden City, New York, in 1925. George Miller Dyott's two books, *On the Trail of the Unknown* (London, 1926) and *Man Hunting in the Jungle* (London, 1930), record the travels of an outstanding English explorer. In 1931, Sylvio Fróes Abreu of the Museu Nacional published the results of a scientific expedition sent to study the natives of Maranhão (*Na Terra das Palmeiras*, Rio de Janeiro, 1931).⁵⁷

Description. Works of descriptive nature dealing with Brazil as a whole are numerous. The following are worthy of mention. *Brazil and the Brazilians* (Philadelphia, 1857) by Daniel Parish Kidder and J. C. Fletcher;⁵⁸ *Brazil* (London, 1866) by William Scully, editor of

⁵⁶ Wilgus gives Philadelphia, 1924 (*The Histories of Hispanic America*, p. 94).

⁵⁷ Noraldino Lima's *No Valle das Maravilhas* was published in Bello Horizonte in 1925. He recorded the official voyage up the São Francisco river made by Mello Vianna, president of the state of Minas Geraes, in the effort to open that isolated region to Brazilian economic, political, and cultural influences.

⁵⁸ The library also has the eighth edition (1868), revised and brought down to date.

the *Anglo-Brazilian Times*, who endeavored to fill the void left by the books of naturalists and casual travelers by presenting a handbook on the agricultural, commercial, and social life of Brazil for the use of statesmen, merchants, seamen, and agriculturalists; *O Selvagem* (São Paulo, 1913, 2nd ed., 1st ed., 1876), by General Couto de Magalhães, a discussion of the social-economic problems arising from the presence of Indians in Brazil; *Brazil: its Conditions and Prospects* (New York, 1893, 3rd ed. with an account of the downfall of the empire and establishment of the republic and the reciprocity treaty), by C. C. Andrews; *O Brazil, Suas Riquezas Naturaes, Suas Industrias* (Rio de Janeiro, 1907. Vol. I.), issued by the Centro Industrial do Brazil, a mine of descriptive and statistical information on Brazil; *The Brazil of To-day* (Nivelles, Lanneau, and Despret, Printers, 1907) by Arthur Dias, translated from Portuguese to English by Louis Raposo, a thick volume of commercial, political, and geographic information; and *The New Brazil* (Philadelphia, 1908, 2nd ed. rev. and enl.), by (Mrs.) Marie [Robinson] Wright, a large folio volume profusely illustrated. A description of the colonizing projects promoted by the federal or state governments to attract foreign immigrants was prepared by Paul Perrin and published at Paris in 1912 as *Les Colonies agricoles au Brésil*. E. Charles Buley's two volume *North Brazil* and *South Brazil* (London, 1914) are rich in information on natural resources, means of communication, manufactures, and industrial development. J. C. Oakenfull's series *Brazil* in 1907, 1910, 1911, 1912, 1913, and 1918, prepared by the direction and coöperation of the Brazilian government and published in London, is indispensable as sources of information on Brazil.⁵⁰ *Brazil of Today and Tomorrow* (New York, 1922) by Lilian Elwyn Elliott, literary editor of the *Pan-American Magazine*, and *Modern South America* (London, 1931) by Charles William Domville Fife contain much information.

Several descriptive works restricted to particular states should be mentioned. Dealing with the Amazon region are: *O Amazonas: Esboço historico, chorographico, e estatistico até o Anno de 1903* (New York, 1904), prepared by Lopes Gonçalves for the exposition at St. Louis; *Annaes do Congresso Commercial, Industrial, e Agricola* (22 a 27 de Fevereiro de 1910), prepared by Bertino Miranda by order of the state of Amazonas and published at Manaus in 1911; and

⁵⁰ The library has the volumes for 1912, 1913, and 1918.

the two works, *Paiz das Pedras Verdes* (Rio de Janeiro, 1931, 2d ed.), and *O Meu Dicionario de Cousas de Amazonia* (Rio de Janeiro, 1931, 2 vols.), by Raymundo Moraes, an authority on Brazilian social history. On Pará are: *The State of Pará* (New York, 1893), notes for the Chicago exposition prepared by Lauro Sodré by order of the state; the *Relatorio Geral da Administração do Estado do Pará, Anno de 1889* (Belem do Pará, 1900), presented to the governor by Augusto Olympio de Araujo e Sonya;⁶⁰ and *Album do Estado do Pará, 1908. Oito Annos do Governo, 1901-1909* (Paris, n.d.), prepared by order of the governor by Augustus Montenegro (text in English, French, and Portuguese). Gustavo Barroso's *Terra de Sol* (Rio de Janeiro, 1930, 3rd ed.) describes life and customs of north Brazil, particularly Ceará. In 1893, the state of Bahia printed a *Memoria Sobre o Estado da Bahia*, prepared by Francisco Vicente Vianna, for use at the Chicago exposition. For the Philadelphia exposition the state of São Paulo issued *A Provincia de S. Paulo* (Rio de Janeiro, 1875), prepared by Joaquim Floriano de Godoy.⁶¹ Two official publications of Minas Geraes are valuable for a description of the present-day conditions of the state: *Album chorographico Municipal do Estado de Minas Geraes* (Bello Horizonte, 1927), a collection of 178 charts of the municipalities of the state, based on statistics of 1921; and a report by the Serviço de Estatistica Geral on the *Divisão administrativa e judiciaria do Estado de Minas Geraes* (Bello Horizonte, 1927).⁶²

3. FOREIGN RELATIONS

Documentary material. Two collections of documents on the foreign relations of Portugal contain much material on Brazil. The first is the monumental *Quadro elementar das Relações politicas e diplomaticas de Portugal*, prepared by Manoel de Barros Souza, Visconde de Santarem (Paris, Lisbôa, 1842-1860, 18 vols. in 19, vol. IV. in two parts),⁶³ a work which is absolutely essential to any study of

⁶⁰ Part I. deals with the legislative branch (Congress, legislation, elections); part II. with the judicial branch; and part III. with the executive branch (secretary of state, finances, and public instruction). The three parts are included in volume I. of the report, the only volume in the library.

⁶¹ These volumes prepared for world fairs contain a vast amount of descriptive data, with numerous tables of statistics, maps, etc.

⁶² A pamphlet by L. Cruls, *Le Climat de Rio de Janeiro* (Rio de Janeiro, 1892), contains useful information.

⁶³ Santarem, who died before the work was finished, left the task to L. A. Rebello da Silva. Santarem's *Atlas, Composé de Mappemondes et de Cartes*

the foreign relations of Portugal and the Portuguese empire. The second is the *Corpo diplomatico Portuguez contendo Actos e Relações politicos e diplomaticos de Portugal* (Lisbôa, 1862-), begun by Luiz Augusto Rebello da Silva.⁶⁴ A collection essential to any study of Brazilian foreign relations is the *Apontamentos para o Direito Internacional ou Collecção Completa dos Tratados celebrados pelo Brazil com diferentes Nações estrangeiras* (Rio de Janeiro, 1864-1869, 4 vols.), collected and annotated by Antonio Perreira Pinto.⁶⁵ This set deals primarily with the period from 1808 to 1870. The whole period from 1493 to 1912 was covered by José Manuel Cardoso de Oliveira who collected and edited the *Actos diplomaticos do Brasil, Tratados do Periodo colonial e varios Documentos desde 1493* (Rio de Janeiro, 1912, 2 vols.).⁶⁶ A one-volume work, issued by the Brazilian government in 1913, lists the names and dates of Brazilian diplomatic agents abroad and of foreign agents in Rio de Janeiro from 1808 to 1912 (*Relações diplomaticas do Brasil*, prepared by Raul Adalberto de Campos). A list, with resúmes, of the international treaties, conventions, and protocols in force in 1927 was prepared by Hildebrando Accioly and published by the ministry of foreign relations as *Actos internacionaes vigentes no Brasil* (Rio de Janeiro, 1927).⁶⁷ Another publication by the ministry of foreign affairs was the *Guerra da Europa; Documentos diplomaticos. Attitude do Brasil, 1914-1917* (Rio de Janeiro, 1917-1918, 2 vols.).

An invaluable collection of documents, taken from the foreign office archives, pertaining to the diplomacy of the revolution of independence was issued by the Brazilian government between 1922

hydrographiques et historiques depuis le XIe jusqu'au XVIIe Siècle (Paris, 1842) is the greatest source of geographical information concerning Portuguese discoveries. Only three hundred copies were printed. The Oliveira Lima Collection in the Iberian Library of the Catholic University of America contains a copy.

⁶⁴ The library has the first five volumes (1862-1874), which are devoted to *Relações com a Santa Sé* (relations between Rome and Portugal). José da Silva Mendes Leal prepared the fifth volume. The *Corpo diplomatico* is a continuation of the *Quadro elementar*.

⁶⁵ The volumes cover the following periods: I., 1808-1826; II., 1826-1838; III., 1838-1856; IV., 1856-1870. In his Annotations and in the appendix to each volume Perreira Pinto gives treaties and documents dating before 1808.

⁶⁶ Volume I. covers the period 1493 to 1870; volume II., 1871 to 1912.

⁶⁷ Carlos Calvo's *Recueil complet des Traités . . . depuis 1493 jusqu' à nos Jours* (Paris, 1862-1867, 15 vols. in 20) contains much material on Brazilian relations.

and 1925 under the title *Arquivo diplomatico da Independencia* (Rio de Janeiro, 6 vols.).⁶⁸ Documents in the Bibliotheca Nacional dealing with the same period (approximately 1820-1825) were published as *Documentos para a Historia da Independencia* (Rio de Janeiro, 1923, 2 vols.).⁶⁹ The greatest of all collections of material on the foreign relations of Brazil are the annual reports of the ministry of foreign affairs. Begun in 1837(?), these reports, under changing titles, have been issued regularly, at first one small volume to several years, later one and two large quarto volumes annually. Copious documents and correspondence are included.⁷⁰

Documents dealing with boundary disputes are fertile sources of historical material. Of the numerous controversies which Brazil has had over the location of the boundary lines, two are particularly valuable for the documentary material which was published. The location of the boundary to the north of the Amazon resulted in three centuries of controversy with France. In 1861, Joaquim Caetano da Silva prepared an exhaustive and scholarly review of the question, which was published as *L'Oyapoc et l'Amazone: Question Brésilienne et Française* (Paris, 1861, 2 vols.), a work in which copious documents are cited and reproduced.⁷¹ Caetano da Silva's work served as the basis of the case prepared by Brazil when the boundary was submitted to the arbitration of Switzerland. The material collected by the Brazilian advocates was privately printed as *Question des Frontières de la Guyane Française et du Brésil, soumise à l'Arbitrage du Gouvernement de la Confédération Suisse* (Paris, 1899-1900, 14 vols. in 11). This set, of which less than thirty were printed,⁷² constitutes a detailed history of the region north of the Amazon. Maps and doc-

⁶⁸ Volumes I. and II. give correspondence exchanged between Brazil and Great Britain; volume III. correspondence with France, the Pope, and Spain; volume IV. with Austria and the German states; volume V. with the United States and the Plata region; and volume VI. with Portugal.

⁶⁹ The library has volume one only: Lisboa-Rio de Janeiro.

⁷⁰ The library has the reports for 1913-1915, 1917-April, 1921, 1922-May, 1925.

⁷¹ A short pamphlet by Francisco Ignacio Marcondes Homem de Mello, distinguished historian and statesman, entitled *O Oyapock* (Rio de Janeiro, 1899) is suggestive.

⁷² The author is repeating a statement made to him personally by Mr. Wouter Nijhoff of The Hague, in regard to the number printed.

uments otherwise hopelessly inaccessible to the student of Brazilian history are made available.⁷³

The second controversy of special value to the historian in view of the documentary material published and the significance of the region involved is the dispute over the southern boundary between Brazil and Argentina. Three publications of value on this controversy are in the library: *Statement submitted by the United States of Brazil to the President of the United States of America as Arbitrator under the Provisions of the Treaty concluded September 7, 1889, between Brazil and the Argentine Republic* (New York, 1894, 4 vols.; 2 vols. contain 61 maps; only a few copies printed); *La Frontera Argentino-Brasileña. Estudios y demarcación general, 1887-1904. División de límites internac.*, prepared by S. Sánchez (Buenos Aires, 1910, 2 vols. and portfolio with 36 large maps. Vol. II contains decrees and documents); and *Alegato de la República Argentina sobre la cuestión de límites con el Brasil en el territorio de misiones, somet. al presidente de los Estados Unidos de América c. el Trat. de Arbitr. de 7 Set. 1889* (Washington, 1894. 17 colored and plain large maps), containing material dating from 1500.⁷⁴

Four items contain correspondence and documents of figures significant in the diplomatic relations of the struggle for independence. The *Despachos e Correspondencia do Duque de Palmella* (Lisbôa, 1851-1854, 3 vols.), collected and edited by J. J. dos Reis e Vasconcellos, cover the years from 1817 to 1828. Palmella was the key figure in Portuguese foreign relations during that period. "A Correspondencia do Barão Wenzel de Mareschal" (*Revista*, LXXVII, pt. 1, and LXXX.) is a translation of the letters of the Austrian agent at the court of Rio de Janeiro from 1821 to 1831. Since the first wife of D. Pedro was an Austrian princess and Mareschal remained in Rio de Janeiro when the court and other foreign representatives returned to Lisbon in 1821, this correspondence is valuable. The letters of the agents sent by D. Pedro I. to secure recognition of Brazil's inde-

⁷³ A. J. Uribe in *Colombia, Venezuela, Costa Rica, Ecuador, Brasil, Nicaragua, Panama. Las Cuestiones de Límites y de libre Navegación fluvial* (Bogotá, 1931) is valuable.

⁷⁴ Brazil's dispute with Uruguay over the Lake Mirim boundary, likewise an inheritance from Portuguese-Spanish times, is clarified in: *Memorandum de Comisión Uruguaya demarcadora de Límites con el Brasil, 1916* (Montevideo, 1917) and Arthur Pinto da Rocha, *O Tratado de Condomínio* (Porto Alegre, 1910).

pendence by various European powers are available in: "Correspondencia do Marquez de Resende [Antonio Telles da Silva]", published in the *Revista*, LXXX. (1916), and in Antonio Augusto de Aguiar, *Vida do Marquez de Barbacena* (Rio de Janeiro, 1896), both of which contain correspondence exchanged between Telles da Silva (Marquez de Resende), Caldeira Brant Pontes (Marquez de Barbacena), Gameiro Pessôa (Visconde de Itabayana), the three principal Brazilian agents, and D. Pedro I.

Monographs. The library contains monographs on various phases of Brazilian foreign relations. William Dougal Christie's *Notes on Brazilian Questions* (London and Cambridge, 1865) undertake to justify his vigorous policy as English ambassador at Rio de Janeiro; B. S. Dunn's *Brazil, a Home for Southerners* (New York, 1866) proposes Brazil as a refuge for ex-Confederates;⁷⁵ and *A Questão religiosa perante a Santa Sé* (Maranhão, 1886) presents the side of the Catholic bishops involved in the diplomatic crisis of 1873.⁷⁶ By twentieth century writers are: Manuel de Oliveira Lima's *Historia Diplomatica do Brazil: o Reconhecimento do Imperio* (the second edition, Rio de Janeiro, 1902, is in the library); three short but valuable works by Dunshee de Abranches, *Tratados de Commercio e Navegação do Brazil* (Rio de Janeiro, 1909), *Brazil and the Monroe Doctrine* (Rio de Janeiro, 1915), and *Expansão economica e Commercio exterior do Brazil* (Rio de Janeiro, 1915), the first and last dealing largely with Anglo-Brazilian economic relations, written from a strongly nationalistic, anti-British viewpoint; Helio Lobo's *O Brazil e seus Principios de Neutralidade* (Rio de Janeiro, 1914), an official statement of Brazil's policy of neutral rights traced from 1859 to 1914; Hildebrando [Pompeo Pinto] Accioly's *O Reconhecimento da Independencia do Brasil* (Rio de Janeiro, 1927), a reprint of his able introduction to the series of documents published in 1922 as *Arquivo da Independencia*, with a preface by José Francisco da Rocha Pombo; Mario de Lima Barbosa's *Les Français dans l'Histoire [sic] du Brésil* (Rio de Janeiro, 1923), a French translation with notes by Clément

⁷⁵ Andrew Hull Foote's *Africa and the American Flag* (New York) contains material of interest on the Brazilian slavetrade.

⁷⁶ This book is a reply to the *Missão especial a Roma em 1873* by Barão de Penedo, Brazilian diplomat who conducted the case for Brazil at the Vatican. The incident arose over the position assumed by the bishops of Olinda and Pará in regard to membership of priests in the Masonic Order.

Gazet;⁷⁷ James A Williamson's *English Colonies in Guiana and on the Amazon 1604-1668* (Oxford, 1923), a study in English colonial history containing material on early Brazilian relations; José Carlos de Macedo Soares's *Brazil and the League of Nations* (Paris, 1928. Translated from the Portuguese); and Lawrence F. Hill's *Diplomatic Relations Between the United States and Brazil* (Durham, 1932), a study based on archive material in Washington, D. C.⁷⁸

Three works should be mentioned as of value for their general surveys of Brazilian foreign relations. Arthur Pinto da Rocha's "Historia Diplomatica do Brazil", published in the *Revista*, LXXVII., pt. 2, is a series of six lectures on the diplomatic history of colonial Brazil given in a course of studies organized by the Instituto Historico. In 1919, Alfredo Varela published his *Duas grandes Intrigas* (Porto), an intensive study of Brazilian policy in La Plata from 1808 to 1845. In 1929, his two-volume *Politica Brasileira* (Porto) continued the earlier work with copious unedited documents to support his views. The series is essential in any study of the foreign relations of Brazil. The third of these surveys is *Motivos de Historia Diplomatica do Brazil 1ª Serie* (Rio de Janeiro, 1930), a reprint of studies by various authors which appeared in different journals or reviews. The studies were based on diplomatic documents in large part unedited.

Statistics on the foreign trade of Brazil may be found in the reports *Commercio exterior do Brasil*, issued by the Ministerio da Fazenda, Directoria de Estatistica Commercial.⁷⁹ The library has the following: *Resumo por Mercadorias, Movimento bancario, Movimento marítimo*, 1910-1914, 1912-1918 (published in 1919), 1919-

⁷⁷ A brief discussion of Portuguese-French rivalry in Brazil in the sixteenth century is given in A. G. de Araujo Jorge's "O Brasil e a França no Seculo XVI.", published in the *Revista*, LXXVII. (1914), pt. 2.

⁷⁸ Joseph Agan's *The diplomatic Relations of the United States and Brazil* (Paris, 1926), the first of a projected five-volume series, contains numerous errors, in the opinion of Lawrence F. Hill. Of more value is the *Bolívar e o Brasil* (Paris, 1930) by Argeu de Guimarães. Carlos Pereyra's *Rosas y Thiers. La Diplomacia Europea en el Eto de la Plata (1838-1850)*, published in Madrid, in 1919, and Setembrino e Pereda's *Artigos, 1784-1850* (Montevideo, 1930, 4 vols.) contain material relative to Brazil.

⁷⁹ An earlier publication listed as *Annuaire Statistique de Brésil* and issued in 1916 by the Direction Générale de Statistique covers the period from 1908. Two volumes were published, one (1908-1912) being in the library.

1923, 1924-1928 (published 1929), and *Importação-Exportação*, 1910-1914, 1919-1923, 1924-1928 (published 1931).⁸⁰

Histories of Portugal. The library possesses several histories of Portugal written since 1822 which contain material on Brazil. These are: Samuel Astley Durham, *Spain and Portugal* (London, 1832, 4 vols.); Auguste Bouchot, *Histoire du Portugal et ses Colonies* (Paris, 1854); Harper's *History of Spain and Portugal* (New York, 1854, 5 vols.); Henry Morse Stephens, *The Story of Portugal* (New York, 1891); Joaquim Pedro Oliveira Martins, *Historia de Portugal* (the library has the sixth edition, printed in 1901, 2 vols.), and *O Brazil e as Colonias Portuguezas* (the library has the third edition of 1893), two works essential to any Brazilian library; Kurt Simon, *Spanien und Portugal als See und Kolonialmächte* (Hamburg, 1913); George Young, *Portugal, Old and Young* (Oxford, 1917); and J. Lucio de Azevedo, *Epocas de Portugal economico* (Lisbôa, 1929), a work on economic factors in Portuguese history. The chapters by George Edmundson⁸¹ and David Hannay⁸² in the *Cambridge Modern History* are worthy of mention.

ALAN K. MANCHESTER.

Duke University.

⁸⁰ Three books of value for special phases of Brazilian commerce are: United States, Federal Trade Commission, *Report on Trade and Tariffs in Brazil, Uruguay, Argentina, Chile, Bolivia, and Peru* (Washington, 1916); John Martin Baker, *A View of the Commerce between the United States and Rio de Janeiro, Brasil* (Washington, 1838); and Luiz R[odolpho] Cavalcanti de Albuquerque, *Commercio e Navegação da Amazonia e Paizes limitrophes* (Pará, 1891). The United States department of commerce has issued pamphlets from time to time with information on Brazil as a market for various manufactures of the United States.

⁸¹ "Spain and Portugal, 1746-1794", in volume VI. and "Brazil and Portugal", in Volume X.

⁸² "Portugal", in volume XII.

DESCRIPTIVE CALENDAR OF SOUTH AMERICAN
MANUSCRIPTS IN THE NORTHWESTERN
UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

(Continuation)

CHAPTER XI

1790-1799

(a) Don FRANCISCO GIL DE TOBOADA Y LEMUS, Viceroy

- 1790, February 21. *No. 185.* Petition to the governor and vicar general of La Paz from Fathers José C. Ortiz de Aríñez and from Mateo de Aríñez asking "que conviene à nro do producir informaciones pa perpetuar memoria, de nuestra extraccion, origen y naturaleza, buenos procedimtos arreglo, y buenas costumbres", etc. Accompanied by various despatches from ecclesiastical authorities. (MB, Vol. 13, Aríñez (J. & M.), 1776-1826. Doc. 146, pp. 1-20.) [21 x 31 cm.]
- 1790, October 26. *No. 186.* Record of remittances of money to the Villa de Potosí. (MB, Vol. 26. Cash Bk., 1777-1814 [Orig. tit: LC] Doc. 449, p. 41, md.) [20 x 30 cm.]
- 1790, December 7. *No. 187.* Royal despatch nominating José Cayetano Ortiz de Aríñez as an ecclesiastical officer, a lieutenant curator and quaresmero for different locations over a period of twelve years. It also authorizes all viceroys presidents of reales audiencias and governors of all Spanish America, to admit the presbyter into their ecclesiastic and military institutions. Sealed: "Sesenta y ocho maravedis. SELLO TERCERO . . . 1790". With the emblems of Carlos IV. Signed: "Yo El Rey *φ*". "Por mandado del Rey No Sor" Manuel de Nestares. This manuscript is an unique, original document of great value. (MB, Vol. 13, Aríñez (J. & M.), 1776-1826. Doc. 135, pp. 1-4.) [21 1/2 x 31 cm.]
- 1790, December 7. *No. 188.* Royal despatch appointing Mateo Ortiz de Aríñez an ecclesiastical officer, a lieutenant curator and quaresmero for different locations over a period of twelve years. It also authorizes all viceroys, presidents

of reales audiencias, and governors of all Spanish America to accept the presbyter into their ecclesiastical and military institutions. Sealed and legalized as the preceding document. Also signed in the same manner.

(MB, Vol. 13. *Ibid.* Doc. 145, pp. 1-4.) [21 1/2 x 30 1/2 cm.]

1791, [Madrid].

No. 189. Latin transcription of a papal regency concerning the presbyter José C. Ortiz de Aríñez. The heading is ornamented in an original manner. Sealed and legalized as an official record by Phelipe de Samaniego, caballero of the order of santiago and secretary of the royal council in the West Indies and by Vicente Joachin de Maturano, caballero of the order of santiago and secretary in chief of the supreme council and of the legislature.

(MB, Vol. 13. *Ibid.* Doc. 136, pp. 1-8.) [15 7/10 x 21 1/10 cm.]

1791, [Madrid].

No. 190. Latin transcription of a papal regency concerning the presbyter Mateo de Aríñez. Heading and contents are the same as those of the preceding entry. [MB, Vol. 13. *Ibid.* Doc. 144, pp. 1-8.) [15 1/2 x 21 1/2 cm.]

1791, January 12.

No. 191. Solemn ecclesiastical letter originally from Pope Pius VI. and supposedly translated from Latin. It is directed to "Al amado hijo Mateo Ortiz y Aríñez, Presbitero de la Ciudad ó Diócesis de la Paz en Yndias". It outlines the foregoing presbyter's duties as a minister of the Church, and is dated November 17, 1790. The official rubrications are reproduced thus: "Dado en Roma e Sta. Maria la mayor, sellado con el sello del Pescador, etc.

"año decimo sexto de nuestro Pontificado".

"Felipe Cardenal Prodatario".

"Por el Maestro de Breves".

"Josef Bruner Oficial Diputado".

"Franco Maria Subdatario".

"En lugar [after this word is drawn a cross] del sello del Pescador".

"Està escrito en Vitella".

This copy is confirmed by Don Felipe de Samaniego, caballero de la orden de santiago del consejo de S. M., secretary to his Majesty and interpreter of languages. It indicates that a document of the same nature was sent to Don Cayetano, brother of the presbyter Mateo, etc. (MB, Vol. 1, *MBD*, 1574-1799. Doc. 56, pp. 1-2.) [21 1/5 x 30 7/10 cm.]

- 1791, January 12. *No. 191a.* Copy of a canonical letter from Cardinal(?) Felipe de Samanigo in Madrid to Father Cayetano Ortiz de Aríñez, which permits him to assume clerical functions. Its form, character and contents are the same as given in Entry No. 191. (MB, Vol. 36, *MBM*, 1826-1871. Doc. 1615, pp. 1-2.) [21 x 30 1/2 cm.]
- 1791, February 11. *No. 192.* Official record of the Royal College for Vicente Joaquin de Maturano acknowledging him as a secretary to his Majesty and superior official of the royal secretaría of Peru. Sealed: "UEINTE MARAUEDIS. SELLO QVARTO . . . 1791". Legalized with the emblems of Carlos IV. and with a seal which reads "Colegio de Notarios Escrivanos Rs. de Madrid". Signed by Juan Antonio de la Parra y Arias, Sandro de Valadares, and Pedro Barrero, each with a rubric. (MB, Vol. 1. *Ibid.* Doc. 57, pp. 1-2.) [21 1/2 x 31 cm.]
- 1791, February 11. *No. 193.* A record similar to the preceding one, sealed, stamped, signed, and dated in the same manner. Relates to Don Vicente, etc. (MB, Vol. 1. *Ibid.* Doc. 58, pp. 1-2.) [21 4/5 x 31 cm.]
- 1791, February 11. *No. 194.* Certificate from the Royal College of Notaries in Madrid, indicating "Colegio de Notarios Escrivanos Rs. de Madrid". Sealed: "Veinte maravedis. SELLO QVARTO . . . 1791". Legalized with the emblems of Carlos IV. (MB, Vol. 13, Aríñez (J. & M.), 1776-1826, Doc. 137, pp. 1-2.) [21 x 31 cm.]
- 1792, *circa.* *No. 195.* Record concerning Feliciano de Toledo, a debtor of Captain Jacobo Peralta. Sealed: "Vn real SELLO TERCERO . . . 1745-1746". This document is stamped with the emblem of Felipe V. and bears the indications: "Sirve para el reynado del S. D. Felipe VI", and legalized with the emblems of Potosí which bear the dates 1749-1750 and 1791-1792. (MB, Vol. 1, *MBD*, 1574-1799. Doc. 36, pp. 1-2.) [21 1/2 x 31 1/2 cm.]
- 1792, February 8. *No. 196.* Financial memorial and an inventory of property, giving a tabulated statement, with interesting details, of the value among other matters, of furniture and clothing in Bolivia. Sealed: "Un real SELLO TERCERO . . . 1764-1765". Legalized with the emblems of Carlos III. and indicated as of value for the kingdom of Carlos IV. and bearing the inscription "Para los Años de 1771 i 1772 y 1792". Signed by Francisco Romero.

- (MB, Vol. 1. *Ibid.* 1574-1799, Doc. 60, pp. 1-8.) [21 x 31 cm.]
- 1793, April 23. No. 197. Petition to the Vicar-general of La Paz by the presbyter José Cayetano de Aríñez asking for a chair in the Catholic Seminary for his brother, Mateo. Accompanied by despatches.
(MB, Vol. 13, Aríñez (J. & M.), 1776-1826. Doc. 147a, pp. 1-8.) [P. 1-4-21 x 31 cm; p. 5-8-19 x 29 1/2 cm.]
- 1793-(1796). No. 198. Certifications and memoranda on the personal, ecclesiastical and social conduct of the presbyter, J. C. Ortiz de Aríñez.
(MB, Vol. 13. *Ibid.* Doc. 134, pp. 1-12.) [20 x 30 cm.]
- 1794, January 25. No. 199. Petition to the political governor and military commander of Peru by Francisco Oquendo, alderman perpetual in La Paz, claiming damage against Manuel Gonzales Armero, military commander. Sealed: "Un real. SELLO TERCERO . . . 1788". With the emblems of Carlos III. and indicating "Para los años de 1782 y 1784".
(MB, Vol. 8, Hist., 1701-1808. D. 123, pp. 1-4.) [21 x 31 cm.]
- 1794, January 25. No. 200. Business notes on the transactions of Anores and Manuel Monje.
Page 3: A list of different objects in the transaction.
Page 5. List of payments of taxes with agricultural products.
Page 7: Brief discussion by the attorney general of La Paz on the subject of royal ordinances and state laws.
Page 9: List of different objects of Doña Maria Rosa de Ortega.
Page 13: Petition to the military commander by Andres Monje.
(MB, Vol. 8. *Ibid.* Doc. 124, pp. 1-4.) [15 1/5 x 21 1/5 cm.]
- 1794, etc. No. 201. Record of taxes payable by Don Juan de Dios Ayesta who was in charge of the Paco property of Felipe Peralta. Signed by Manuel de Caceres.
Page 3: A receipt. [15 x 19 cm.]
Page 5: Another receipt. [21 1/2 x 15 1/2 cm.]
Page 7: Balance. [21 x 31 cm.]
- 1794, September 27. Page 12: Two more receipts. [21 x 31 cm.]
- 1794, October, 13. Page 13: Another receipt. [19 x 14 cm.]
- 1794, November 30. Page 10: Receipt [21 1/2 x 15 cm.]
Page 15: Last receipt of group. [21 x 15 cm.]
(MB, Vol. 1, *MBD*, 1574-1799, Doc. 71, pp. 1-16.) [21 1/5 x 31 1/2 cm.]

- 1794-(1798). *No. 202.* Petition from Gregorio Ortiz, cacique governor of the parish San Sebastian in La Paz, directed to the superintendent governor, Juan Manuel Alvarez. The petition discusses public securities in the above mentioned parish. It points out further the terrible conditions of the criminals in the penitentiary of La Paz and suggests that as a remedy there should be built another penitentiary for the criminals which shall be located in the territory of Cacique Ortiz's parish. It is emphasized that this proposal had been carefully weighed by the Indians of the territory before bringing it to the attention of the superintendent governor. Legal despatches accompany the petition. Sealed: "Un real. SELLO TERCERO . . . 1794-1795", and legalized with the emblems of Carlos IV. (MB, Vol. 8, Hist., 1701-1808. Doc. 108, pp. 1-8.) [20 1/2 x 31 cm.]
- 1795, October 20. *No. 203.* Bull from Rome issued for the purpose of allowing the clergy of La Paz to pray in the "Oficio y Misa del Santissimo Redemptor". Signed and stamped with papal emblems and confirmed by Felipe de Samaniago. (MB, Vol. 12, Misc., Docs. 1772-1826. Doc. 516, pp. 1-4.) [15 2/5 x 21 1/5 cm.]
- 1795, October 20. *No. 204.* An historical letter, headed "Pio Sexto. Papa" and continuing "Para futura memoria. En Atención a que nro venerable hermano el obispo de la Paz en Yndias", etc. Deals with ecclesiastical affairs and is a translation from Latin. (MB, Vol. 13, Aríñez (J. & M.), 1776-1826. Doc. 154, pp. 1-4.) [15 x 20 1/2 cm.]
- 1795, November 10. *No. 205.* The conclusion to a document, the first part of which is missing from this volume. Sealed: "Cuarenta maravedis. SELLO QVARTO . . . 1795". With the emblems of Carlos IV. Signed by Vicente Joachin.¹⁹ (MB, Vol. 1, MBD, 1574-1799. Doc. 63, pp. 1-2.) [20 2/5 x 30 9/10 cm.]
-
- (b) Don AMBRIOSO O'HIGGINS,
Marquis of Osorio, Viceroy.
-
- 1796, July. *No. 206.* Record of a two years' lease between Doña Maria Rosa de Ortega y Liniuaian and Don Ramon Ballibian. "Boleta de Escripura del Arrendamo de la Casa de los Portales, por dos años que empician a correr

¹⁹ See Entries Nos. 192 and 193.

desde el día 10. de Agosto de este año de 1782 a pagar 800 p anuales y 400 por tercio". Signed by the notary public, Crispin de Vera y Aragón.

Page 5: A receipt from Juan de Dios Martinez Monje for Don Tadeo de Medina on a gold exchange in the amount of five pounds.

Page 7: "Rason de las piasas de Plata labrada y oro, que le tengo entregadas a Da Maria Rosa de Ortega y Liniuaian; en presencia de los Sres Dn Crisanto Rafael de España; Dn Augusto Monje y su esposo el 24 Dn Juan de Dios Monje", etc. This involves a gold exchange of 40 pounds, dated February 21, 1784.

Page 9: Tabulated report of tributes in Omasuyo by Fernando de Viderique demanded by the viceroy of Buenos Aires.

(MB, Vol. 8, Hist., 1701-1808. Doc. 122, pp. 1-10.) [21 x 31 cm.]

1797, November 12.

No. 207. Letter from Sorata by Doña Francisca Palma to José Benito Rodriguez. The former is begging for an extension on debts and protection against embargo and prison.

(MB, Vol. 10, LR, 1745-1861. D. 532, pp. 1-2.) [15 1/5 x 20 4/5 cm.] Pages 3 and 7 are blank.

1797, etc.

No. 208. Petition with other dispatches directed to the governor and superintendent of Potosí, by Licenciado Don Carlos Beltram. He states that as an owner of gold mines in Palca, Partido of Chulumani, he has great difficulty in securing workers for his property, because the Indians of his neighborhood, which he calls Casiri, are inactive. The proprietor is a state authority but even as such, he declares his inability to make the Indians respect the power of the royal "Ordenanza 3a tit. 10. Lib. 30. de las del Reino". He therefore petitions that the governor superintendent transfer to him the cacique of the Sais Indians, and authorize one Indian in the neighborhood of Casiri with the title of alcalde, so that these two may make the Indians active on the petitioner's property. Further, Licenciado Beltran accuses the Indians of alcoholic vices. The petition with its accompanying dispatches as a whole show extensively the situation of the Indians in the viceroyalty of Peru—how they were treated even fifteen years after the famous revolution of Tupac Amaru. Sealed: "Un real. SELLO TERCERO . . . 1796-1797". Legalized with the emblems of Carlos IV. Dated in Potopoto, 1797.

(MB, Vol. 1, MBD, 1574-1799. Doc. 62, pp. 1-4.) [21 1/5 x 30 3/5 cm.]

- 1797, November 15. *No. 209.* Declaration by Judge Carlos Beltran, directed to the governor superintendent and captain general of the province of Potosí, asking for instructions for an execution.
(MB, Vol. 1. *Ibid.* Doc. 61, pp. 1-4.) [21 3/10 x 30 7/10 cm.]
- 1798, February 13. *No. 210.* Nomination of Mateo de Aríñez as curator of San Juan de Juli. The heading reads: "Nos el V. Dean, y Cabildo de esta Santa Yglesia Cathedl de Nra Sra de la Paz Sede-vacante & c'". It is legalized with the hand made seal of the episcopate.
(MB, Vol. 13, Aríñez (J. & M.), 1776-1826. Doc. 147b, pp. 1-4.) [20 1/2 x 31 cm.]
- 1798, February-March. *No. 211.* Report by Juan de Dios Ayesta to the sub-delegate judge about a battle between Spaniards and Indians, which took place on the farm of Paco, the property of Felipe Peralta, son of Captain Jacobo Peralta. It is accompanied by several more official statements. Sealed: "Un real. SELLO TERCERO . . . 1794-1795". With the emblems of Carlos IV. and designating "Años de 1798 y 1799".
(MB, Vol. 1, MBD, 1574-1799. Doc. 64, pp. 1-4.) [21 x 31 cm.]
- 1798, March 7. *No. 212.* Another report of an incident with Indians, testified by aboriginal people, which took place on the farm at Paco. Sealed, stamped, and legalized as the previous document. Signed by several witnesses who were present at the occurrence of the incident.
(MB, Vol. 1. *Ibid.* Doc. 65, pp. 1-8.) [21 1/2 x 31 1/2 cm.]
- 1798, March 8. *No. 213.* Another large testimonial describing the battle between the Indians and Spaniards, of Paco. Sealed, stamped, and legalized as the preceding document. Signed by officers and by witnesses.
(MB, Vol. 1, MBD, 1574-1799. Doc. 66, pp. 1-12.) [21 x 31 cm.]
- 1798, March 9. *No. 214.* Instrument, accompanied by legal dispatches, directed to the alcalde and commissioner judge by Juan de Dios Ayesta, concerning the Indian incident of Paco, asking for sufficient indemnity. Sealed, etc., as preceding document.
(MB, Vol. 1. *Ibid.* Doc. 67, pp. 1-4.) [21 1/2 x 31 cm.]
- 1798, March 9. *No. 215.* Similar grievance against the Indians of Paco by the same persons. Sealed, etc., as the preceding.
(MB, Vol. 1. *Ibid.* Doc. 68, pp. 1-4.) [21 1/5 x 31 1/5 cm.]

- 1798, March 10. *No. 261.* Petition from the Indians who took part in the battle of Paco, directed to the alcalde pedaneo, commissioner judge, and against Juan de Dios Ayesta, prosecutor. Sealed: "Va Para El Reynado De S. M. El Sr. D. Carlos IV". "Un quartillo. SELLO QVARTO . . . 1790-1791". Signed by Pedro Paricagua, Martín Zani, and Tiburcio Quispe.
(MB, Vol. 1. *Ibid.* Doc. 69, pp. 1-4.) [21 x 31 cm.]
- 1798, March 10. *No. 217.* Petition from imprisoned Indians protesting against their prosecutor, Juan de Dios Ayesta. It is directed to the commissioner judge. Sealed, stamped, and legalized as the preceding documents. Signed by Marianola Lina and the Indians who are implicated in the affair.
(MB, Vol. 1. *Ibid.* Doc. 70, pp. 1-6.) [21 1/5 x 31 1/5 cm.]
- 1798, July 3. *No. 218.* An ecclesiastical permit for the presbyter Don Manuel Demetrio Ensinas, allowing him to perform church rites. Signed by Bernardino Uria Illanes, arch-deacon of the cathedral in La Paz, commissioner and subdelegates of the crusade and of the inquisition, and vicar general of La Paz and by Julian Galvez, notary public.
(MB, Vol. 21, *ACE Fam. Mat.*, 1800-1870. Doc. 404, pp. 1-2.) [21 1/2 x 30 cm.]
- 1798, November 23. *No. 219.* License to plant tobacco, issued to Ylario Ramírez, in the pueblo of Suri of the Partido of Yungas. Heading: "Raxon de las licencias q se ván dando pr el Gobno Yntendencia para sembrar Tabacos en el Partido de Yungas". For the license, 20 quilates of leaf tobacco are required as annual payment to the government. This was collected by the general administrator Don Tomás Domingo de Orrania. Signed: Muñoz.
(MB, Vol. 14, *Admin. Reg.* 1780-1824. [Orig. tit: Titulos] Doc. 308, pp. 1-38.) [19 1/2 x 30 cm.]
- 1799, April 16. *No. 220.* An important letter by Cayetano Ortiz de Aríñez to Oydor Pedro Vicente Cañete, minister of the viceroyalty. It is a defense of the former's ecclesiastical position in La Paz.
(MB, Vol. 1, *MBD*, 1574-1799. Doc. 73, pp. 1-4.) [20 x 29 1/2 cm.]
- 1799, May 6. *No. 221.* Various documents relating to the activities of Licenciado Mateo Ortiz de Aríñez. Sealed: "Un real. SELLO TERCERO . . . 1796-1797". Legalized with the emblems of Carlos IV.
(MB, Vol. 13, Aríñez, J. & M.), 1776-1826. Doc. 148, pp. 1-14.) [21 x 31 cm.]

- 1799, August 21. No. 222. Ecclesiastical affairs in relation to the cathedral of La Paz. Stamped with a peculiar and interesting hand-made emblem. Heading: "Remigio de la Santa y Ortega por la gracia de Dios y de la Santa Sede Appca Obispo de la Ciudad Y Diocesis de Nra Sra de la Paz, del consejo de S. M. Etc." Signed: "Por manddo de S. S. Y. et Obispo mi Sor. Jose Jorge de Vidaurre, Prosecretario of La Paz. (MB, Vol. 1, MBD, 1574-1799. Doc. 72, pp. 1-4.) [20 1/2 x 30 1/2 cm.]
- 1799, October 21. No. 223. Statement of accounts headed: "Razon de lo que hago cargo a Du Juan Fernando de Yturvalde. Signed by Antonio Fernando Cueto. (MB, Vol. 12, Misc. Docs. 1772-1826. Doc. 510, pp. 1-2.) [15 7/10 x 21 cm.]
- 1799, November 11. No. 224. Nomination of Francisco Gago as *administrador portal* in the partido of Caupolican, by Tomas Domingo Garay de Orrantia. (MB, Vol. 14, Admin. Reg. 1780-1824. [Orig. tit: Titulos] Doc. 331, p. 1. (bot. p. 5, Doc. 330)-p. 2.) [20 1/2 x 30 cm.] At the beginning and ending of this document is the statement "No corre este titulo".)
- 1799, December 12. No. 225. Official communication by Ramón García de León y Pizarro, knight of the order of Calatrava, marshall of the royal army, lieutenant governor and captain general of the Province of La Plata, president of the real audiencia, etc. A nomination of the presbyter, Mateo Ortiz de Aríñez as administrator of the real patronato for an indefinite length of time. Sealed: "Quarenta y ocho reales. SELLO PRIMERO . . . 1798-1799". With the emblems of Carlos IV. (MB, Vol. 13, Aríñez (J. & M.), 1776-1826. Doc. 149, pp. 1-4.) [21 x 31 cm.]
- 1799, December 27. No. 226. Confirmation by the bishop of La Paz of the nomination of Mateo de Aríñez. It reads: "Remigio de la Santa y Ortega por la gracia de Dios y de la Sta Sede Appca Obispo de la Ciudad y Diocesis de Nra Sra de la Paz, del Consejo de su Mag &c." Legalized with a hand-made seal of the episcopate of La Paz, and signed by the secretary general, Jose Jorge de Vidaurre. Accompanied by various despatches of different church officials. (MB, Vol. 13. *Ibid.* Doc. 150, pp. 1-8.) [pp. 1-4 21 1/2 x 31 cm.—pp. 5-8 20 1/2 x 30 cm.]

CHAPTER XII

1799, January-December 1799

REAL AUDIENCIA, Government ad Interim

1799, January-December. No. 227. An integrated volume entitled *Caxa* is an account book of the treasury of Guayana, and was originally numbered 196 folios but has been renumbered (by me) as 398 pages. The parchment cover of the volume is very badly worm-eaten; many of the pages are damaged but no writing has been effected thereby. Some folios are cut from pen lines and eaten away by the chemicals of the ink. The front page reads: "Libro de Caxa de la Real Caxa o Thesoreria de Guayana del Cargo del vnico Ministro de Real Hacienda Don Jossef Reguero Bara la Cuenta del año de 1799". Signed by the above-mentioned minister and by Pedro Gorrochoteguiry. This book of credits and debits consists of ten sections further subdivided in sixty-four divisions containing several thousand references. Each reference goes back to a daybook indicated by the abbreviation manual and the folio number from where the sums are originally recorded.

Section 1, pp. 6-104. The eighteen divisions in the section under the heading "Cuentas generales" deal with:

(a) *Caja*, pp. 6-41. 740 entries recording the treasury transactions for a period of twelve months.

(b) *Oro*, pp. 42-45. Two entries referring to credits and debits of gold.

(c) *Rezagos*, pp. 46-51. 32 entries of residues.

(d) *Caxa*, pp. 52-55. 64 entries of debits and credits.

(e) *Vtiles de Hospital de la Expedicion de Barinas*, pp. 56-57. 14 entries of instruments for first aid to the army.

(f) *Caxa*, pp. 58-59. 10 entries recording debits and credits.

(g) *Suplementos con calidad de reintegro*, pp. 60-65. 11 supplementary redintegrative entries.

(h) *Diversos Deudores*, pp. 66-68. 55 entries recording debts to the government.

(i) *Buenas Cuentas*, pp. 69-74. 99 entries of regular income.

(j) *Papel sellado de viennios pasados*, pp. 75-76. Five entries of income and expenses on sealed stationery for the past two years.

(k) *Papel sellado de viennio Corriente*, pp. 77-80. 43 entries of income and expenses on sealed stationery for the present two years.

(l) *Bulas de Cruzada de viennios pasados*, pp. 81-82. 10 entries of revenue from ecclesiastical papers for the past two years.

(m) *Bulas de Cruzada de viennio Corriente*, pp. 83-86. 66 entries of revenue from ecclesiastical papers for the two current years.

(n) *Bulas de Nuevo Yndulto de viennios pasados*, pp. 87-88. 11 entries of revenue from a new impost on importing merchandise for the past two years.

(o) *Bulas de nuebo Yndulto de viennio Corriente*, pp. 89-92. 22 entries of revenue from a new impost on importing merchandise for the present two years.

(p) *Medicinas y viles de botica*, pp. 93-94. 14 entries of debits and credits on medical and pharmaceutical material.

(q) *Bulas*, etc. pp. 95-96 is a balance brought forward from pages 83-86.

(r) *Viles de Hospital*, pp. 101-104. 22 entries dealing with credits and debits for hospital equipment.

Section 2, pp. 109-124. The seven divisions in this section under the heading "Cuentas Particulares Alcabalas" deal with:

(a) *Real Corona*, pp. 109-110. Two entries of royal revenue, charged to Don Manuel Apido, lessee of royal taxes.

(b) *Borbon*, pp. 111-112. Seven entries of *alcabalas de tierra*.

(c) *Vpatta*, pp. 113-114. Two entries of taxes from farms, charged to Don Joseph Cardozo, lessee of *alcabalas de vpatta*.

(d) *Altagracia*, pp. 115-116. Five entries of revenue by the lieutenant of the same name.

(e) *Caycara*, pp. 117-118. Two entries of revenue from the town of the same name.

(f) *Piedra*, pp. 119-120. Seven entries of taxes from a lieutenant of Piedra.

(g) *Cauoro*, pp. 123-124. Three entries of revenue from the commander of the section of the same name.

The remaining eight sections are classified under the following headings: "Diezmos", pp. 125-155, with 22 entries; "Pasaje", pp. 156-157, with 2 entries; "Gallera", pp. 158-161, with 4 entries; "Guarapo", pp. 162-171, with 12 entries; "Efectos Reales", pp. 172-175,

with 16 entries; "Bulas de Cruzada y de Yndulto", pp. 176-197, with 132 entries; "Papel Sellado", pp. 198-213, with 322 entries; and "Hospital Real", pp. 214-238, with about 200 entries. These sections record the same debits and credits as the previous ones, with the exception of these following: *Capital*, *Carolina*, *Presidio*, *Cuyuni*, *Panapana*, *Gumana*, *Trinidad*, *Barzelonetta*, *Contralor*, *Practicante*, and *Comisionado de viveres*. The rest of the pages of this binder, i.e., pp. 239-394 are blank.

The volume as a bookkeeping ledger furnishes a complete list of the type of income and disbursements which were in effect under the Spanish dominion. An outline of these is given in this calendar in the next entry entitled "Manual of the *Treasury of Guayana* (Day-book)". However, the entry dealt with in this present instance gives more detailed information.

(MB, Vol. 16. Acct. Bk., 1799. [Orig. tit: LC Guay] Doc. 337, pp. 1-398.) [22 x 30 1/2 cm.]

1799, September-
December.

No. 228. Manual of the Treasury of Guayana originally numbered from 1 to 90 folios and renumbered (by me) from 1 to 181 pages. The volume, including the parchment binding, is badly worm-eaten and some pages are blurred. The material in the binder is divided into four sections (consisting of 279 records) to correspond to the months from September to December inclusive. The book opens with the following statement: "Libro Manual Segundo de la Real Caja o Thesoreria de Guayana del Cargo del unico Ministro de Real Hacienda Dn Jossef Reguero. Que se avilita para Continuar los Asientos del primero á Causa de hallarse ya Escritas todas sus foxas, contiene ciento y noventa y ocho, si en esta Contadas por mandados y a presencia del Sr Dn Jossef Phelipe de Ynciarte Gobernador y Comandante General E Yntendente de Rl Hacienda de esta Provincia, y de Dho Señor Ministro, por mi Dn Juan Alvarez Rodil. En Guayana a diez y siete de Septiembre de mil Seteciento y noventa y nueve".

Section, p. 3: Two entries of money received from land Alcabalas, paid by Bernardo Capellas.

Section 2, pp. 3-47:

(1) Sum of money for public work and public security (*Plaza y Abono*) paid to Guarda Almacendes de Artilleria Joseph Araujo.

(2) Expenditure of money for "Buenas Cuentas y Abono" paid to Subteniente de Ynfanteria Juan de Escobar.

1799, September-
December.

(3) General expenditures by Joseph Antonio Parra.

(4) Receipt of collections from Carlos Henterwal, consignee of the Danish schooner, *Albertais*, commanded by Captain Joseph Paul and returning from Ysla Natural de Santa Cruz.

(5) Record of money collected from the same Danish schooner.

(6) Sum of money paid to Phelipe Sanchez, auditor of war and assessor general of the province of Guayana, for political salary.

(7) Payment for "Buenas Cuentas y Abono" to Vizente Antonio Oronoz, captain of the Compañía de Milicias de blancos.

(8) Payment to Guarda Mayor Miguel Mexia for salaries of the personnel of the "Resguardo de Mar y Tierra" of the port of Guayana.

(9) Payment to Canon Joseph Bentura for "Pensiones de Catedral".

(10) Payment to the veteran lieutenant, Francisco Pirazas, ayudante mayor de milicias, for "Buena Cuenta".

(11) Pensions to Martín Pildain and others for "Caja y Abono".

(12) Receipt of assessment revenue from Antonio Ribero.

(13) Disbursements for invalids received by Pedro Grillet.

(14) Equipment expenses for a small war vessel.

(15) Revenue from Juan Nepomueno Plaza, owner of the boat *La Semona*.

(16) Revenue from the boat *Nuestra Señora del Carmen* for transporting merchandise.

(17) Tariff paid by Juan Robison, captain and owner of the Danish schooner *Ben*, which came from the Ysla Neutral de San Tomás and arrived in Guayana(?) on September 9, 1798.

(18) Payment to Joseph María Urbanesa for the members of the staff of the "Hospital de las Fortalezas de Antigua Guayana".

(19) Food for the patients of the same hospital.

(20) Payment to Francisco Pirazes, veteran lieutenant of the caballería, ayudante mayor de milicias for the detachment of soldiers under his command.

(21) Remuneration to Geronimo Torres, owner of the boat *Consepcion*.

1799, September-
December.

(22) To Placa de Gomez, commander of the war vessels in the river of Guayana for the maintenance of the naval stations (*Apostadero de Barrancas*) under his supervision.

(23) Military expenditures through Francisco Antonio, recorder of the "R.R.PP. Capuchinos Catalanes" of the province of Guayana.

(24) Receipt of 13 pesos from Ramon Sanchez for "Regalis de Sal" shipped with the boat *Nuestra Señora del Carmen* which came from the Ysla de Margarita.

(25) Rent paid to R.R.Fr.Feliz de l'arraga Chapel on property acquired by R.R.Fr.Ygnacio Chapel.

(26) Expenditures for special military fortifications for the gunboat *San Carlos*, under the command of Placa de Gómez.

(27) Special fortifications for the gunboat *San Luis* under the command of Francisco Berra.

(28) Supply of ammunition for the gunboat *Nuestra Señora de la Concepcion*.

(29) Disbursements for equipment for the naval vessel, *San Fernando*, commanded by Antonio Cumbau.

(30) Military salaries for the artillery division.

(31) Tariff paid by Ebenezer Riley, captain of the American schooner, *Estarte*, which brought a shipment of combustible materials to the port of Guayana on September 14, 1798.

(32) Tariff paid by the previously mentioned captain for the American schooner, *Estarte* which brought (probably from the U. S.) leather and cotton.

(33) Record of salaries to Indians which amounted to two *reales* per day.

(34) Remuneration of 800 pesos for Benito de la Rosa and of 600 pesos for Raphael de la Roca for bringing in two gunboats which were bought for the intendencia for 1,659 pesos.

(35) Commission to Miguel Mexia for importing military equipment for the provincial government.

(36) Salaries to the "Compañía de Milicias Blancos".

(37) Salaries to the officials of the real hacienda.

(38) General expenses.

(39) Pensions for ecclesiastics of the cathedral.

(40) Payments for official stationery.

(41) Salaries for the "Compañía de Milicianos Pardos".

(42) Salaries to the "Compañía de Milicianos Morenos".

1799, September-
December.

- (43) Income from sealed stationery.
- (44) List of military utensils accompanied by their cost.
- (45) Income from sealed stationery.
- (46) Inventory of contraband goods.
- (47) 660 pesos from tariff paid by Tomás Brown, captain of the American schooner, *Martin*, which came to the port of Guayana on August 12, 1798, from Portland (probably Maine) U. S. with a large shipment of merchandise. It is accompanied by a full list of merchandise shipped.
- (48) Salaries for the infantry.
- (49) Tariffs from Francisco Ravago, importer from foreign colonies. The tariffs herein treated are for shipments from the schooner, *Been*, commanded by Captain Samuel Croh which came into the harbor on April 6, 1798, from the Ysla de San Tomás.
- (50) Fiscal income.
- (51) Revenue from *Alcabalas de tierra*.
- (52) Income from whiskey and other intoxicating liquors.
- (53) Collection from perjuries.
- (54) Income from public auction of Guarapo de Caycara.
- (55) Salaries for Indian peons.
- (56) *Alcabalas from Caycara*.
- (57) Registry of *Suplementos con Calidad de Rein-tegro del Libro Mayor y Abono a la Caja* in the amount of 10,000 pesos.
- (58) Income from *Alcabalas de tierra* or *Eupata*.
- (59) *Alcabalas de Real Corona*.
- (60) *Diezmos* from Caycara.
- (61) Auction of *Alcabalas de tierra de la piedra*.
- (62) Payments and discounts from the engineer Don Melchor Gerona.
- (63) Salaries to officers of the infantry.
- (64) Payments and discounts from mines and miners.
- (65) More records of *Alcabalas*, military equipment, and salaries for officials of the real hacienda.

The section as a whole consists of 81 records, but because of repetition of subject matter only 65 of them have been treated.

Section 3, pp. 47-89:

- (1) Payment to the staff of the *Resguardo de mar y tierra*.
- (2) Revenue from the rental of galleys.

(3) Remuneration to Vizente Antonio Oronoz, captain of the *Compañía de Milicias Blancos*, and salaries to military officials and members of other professions.

(4) Tariff from the *San Antonio* which was under the command of Captain Joseph Macahda and which arrived at the Colonías Neutrales on September 3, 1799.

(5) Contributions to civil and military hospitals, to invalids, and for naval fortifications.

(6) Salaries for day-workers.

(7) Office expenses.

(8) Appropriations of money from two Negro slaves.

(9) Account of the general treasury of Caracas.

(10) Tariffs from the schooner *Jesús María* commanded by Tomás Puyola.

(11) Salaries for Indians.

(12) Tariffs from the *Nuestra Señora de la Barca* commanded by Captain Ignacio Lopez.

(13) Monetary gratification to Sergeant Luis Delgado who was transferred to the regiment of Nueva España. This soldier had been a war prisoner in the colony of Dememaria, but the English captain, John Elliot who was on a parliamentary commission at Barancas, located on the river Guayana, brought the sergeant back in a North American bilander.

(14) Tariff from a Danish vessel.

(15) Salaries for carpenters.

(16) Confiscation of goods and of money from fines.

(17) Salaries for the crews of various warships.

(18) Lists of contraband goods.

(19) Arbitration fees.

(20) Engineering fees.

(21) Taxes from farm and other lands.

This section contains 63 records, only 21 of which have been considered because of the duplication of subjects.

Section 4, pp. 90-181. There are 133 records in this section, the contents of which can be considered under the following heads:

(1) *Cuenta del Contralor del Hospital Militar de Antigua Guayana.*

(2) *Buenas Cuentas y abono a la Caja.*

(3) *Resguardo y abono a la Caja.*

(4) *Extraordinarios de fortification y otros gastos militares.*

(5) *Diversos y abono a diversos deudores.*

(6) *Caja y abono a la Renta Real de la Gallera.*

- (7) *Caja y abono a diversos.*
- (8) *Sueldos Politicos y militares y abono a la Caja.*
- (9) *Caja y abono a reintegro de Papel Sellado.*
- (10) *Bienes de contrabando y abono a diversos.*
- (11) *Penas de camara y abono a la Caja.*
- (12) *Gastos de Hospital Real.*
- (13) *Gastos de Hospital Urbano.*
- (14) *Gastos del Hospital de la tropa.*
- (15) *Gastos de Plaza.*
- (16) *Gastos de la Compañía de Infantería.*
- (17) *Sueldos de Oficiales Mayores.*
- (18) *Caja y abono de cobrados.*
- (19) *Gastos de Almacen de Artillería.*
- (20) *Pensiones del Catedral.*
- (21) *Calafates.*
- (22) *Carpinteros.*
- (23) *Importes.*
- (24) *Cargos en otros Thesorerías.*
- (25) *Thesorería de General de Caracas.*
- (26) *Suplementos con calidad de reintegro del Libro de Caja.*
- (27) *Cargo encorso.*
- (28) *Gastos al Prisioneros de Guerra.*
- (29) *Gastos a los Oficiales de la Real Armada.*
- (30) *Gastos a los Síndicos de la Reverenda Comunidad de los PP. Copuchines Catalanas Misioneros.*
- (31) *Reales pagados a los Indios.*
- (32) *Gastos del Real Servicio de este Gobierno a las Fortalezas de Antigua Guayana.*
- (33) *Cobrados de Deudores a diversos.*
- (34) *Cuenta de la Thesorería de Puerto Cabello.*
- (35) *Jornales.*
- (36) *Contrabando de trienta y quatro panuelos de color.*
- (37) *Cobranzas de Pulperías.*
- (38) *Contrabando por la tripulacion de la Curicara de la Guardia Abonzada de las Lanchas Cañoneras del Bey de la Defensa del Rio Guayana.*
- (39) *Gastos Generales.*
- (40) *Cobranzas del Papel Sellado.*
- (41) *Gastos del Hospital Real Provincial.*
- (42) *Cargo en el Consulado y abono a la Caja.*
- (43) *Cargo en sinodos.*
- (44) *Sueldos de Real Hacienda.*
- (45) *Pagamientos a los Guardas Mayores.*
- (46) *Alcabalas de tierra.*

(47) *Sueldos a los Prisioneros en la Ysla de Trinidad por los Yngleses.*

(48) *Castos y Oficinas.*

(49) *Cargo en Papel Sellado de viennio Corriente del Libro de Caja.*

(50) *Cuenta del Receptor de Papel Sellado de esta Capital.*

(51) *Cargo en diversos y abono productos de bulas de Cruzada de viennio. Corriente.*

(52) *Cargo a productos de bulas del Nuevo Yndulto.*

(53) *Cuenta de bulas del Receptor de esta Capital.*

(54) *Reales pagados por las raciones que a Subministrado a los Prisioneros Ynglesas que se Expresaron de la Tripulacion del Vergantín Yngles nombrado "Lively" apresado por la Goleta Corsaria nombrada "San Joseph" y las Animas armada en este Puerto al mando de su Capitan Don Luis Antonio Hearn.*

(55) *Cargo en Monte Pio Militar.*

(56) *Cargo de Raciones de Arias.*

(57) *Cargo en Reales Novenas.*

(58) *Sueldos a los Oficiales Armaderos del Corsario.*

(59) *Abono a productos de Papel Sellado.*

(60) *Gratificaciones al Armador Don Ygnacio Bera por doce Prisioneros Ynglesas y dos Obuces del Calibre de a diez que constaban de un vergantín que apreso y llamado "Libel".*

(61) *Cargo en rezagos y abono por seldo a diversos Cuentas.*

(62) *Cuenta de Real Hacienda.*

(63) *Cuenta General y abono a la Real Hacienda en común.*

(64) *Diversos cuentas por saldo y abono al General.*

The binder ends with the following text: "Certificamos en Conformidad del Artículo 96 de la Real Ynstruccion Provincial de partida doble que entre las partidas de entrada, y Salida de Caudales Contantes de este Libro, Se compone la Cuenta fiel, y legal de los que han estado a nuestro Cargo respectivamente en todo el año presente, por los respetos y Causas que en el Se refieren en prueba de lo cual así lo Juramos a Dios Nuestro Señor y a esta Santa Señal de Cruz [a cross is drawn after the word] En Guayana a treinta y uno de Dizre de mil setecientos noventa y nueve". Signed: Pedro Gorrochotegurry and Joseph Reguero.

The 64 headings condensed from the 133 records of this last section might serve as a table of contents to

the whole binder, summaries of which have been given in English in the previous three sections. It is certain that the material in this volume is not only a manual of the treasury of Guayana, but also an indication of the various aspects of life in the province and in the port of Guayana, which at one time was an important commercial station. It is interesting to point out the documents on pages 19 and 29-31 as records of United States commercial transactions with South America at that time.

(MB, Vol. 15, Manual, 1799. [Orig. tit: LM] Doc. 336, pp. 1-181.) [22 1/2 x 30 1/2 cm.]

JAC NACHBIN.

NOTES

The revised edition of W. S. Robertson's *History of Latin America* has been translated into Spanish by Professors Aguilar and Peña, and its publication is expected in the near future.—A. P. W.

The well known Spanish archivist, Julian Paz, has just published a *Catálogo de Manuscritos de América Existentes en la Biblioteca Nacional* (Madrid, 1933).—A. P. W.

An important work in process of publication is Diego Angulo Iniguez's *Planos de Monumentos Arquitectónicos de América y Filipinas existentes en el Archivo de Indias*. The first two volumes, *Catálogo I* and *Láminas I*, have just been published (1933), and it is understood that the remaining three volumes are soon to appear.—A. P. W.

The Museo Naval of Madrid, which has recently received the rich collection of manuscripts, maps, and books formerly belonging to the Deposito Hidrográfico, has begun a series of publications of which the first volume possesses special interest for students of American history. This is the *Repertorio de los MSS. Cartas, Planos y Dibujos Relativos a las Californias, existentes en este Museo* (Publicaciones del Museo Naval, t. I: Madrid, 1932), by Julio F. Guillen. An appended English translation of the Introduction points out that the date of publication "happens to be the fourth century of the first voyage to the California coast"—that is, Diego Hurtado de Mendoza's voyage up the coast from Acapulco.—A. P. W.

"United States Loans to Cuba" is the title of a thesis by Mr. Charles P. Nolan, of the School of Foreign Service, Georgetown University. Mr. Nolan worked under the direction of Mr. William Manger, of the Pan American Union, in the preparation of his thesis, which is worthy of praise and will be published in Spanish by *Revista Bimestre Cubana*, of Havana, Cuba, in the very near future.—H. P. V.

Espasa-Calpe, S. A., of Madrid, perhaps the leading printers in Spain, are pushing forward what will be one of the best collections of modern biographies in any language. This was started some three years ago under the general title of "Colección de Vidas Españolas e Hispanoamericanas del Siglo XIX", now comprising 31 volumes with the lives of leading political figures of Spain and Hispanic America, written by the best biographers available. As a rule, Spanish writers take care of biographies of Spaniards, and Hispanic Americans of those of men born in their own countries. There are exceptions to that rule, however, and Mr. Salaverria, a Spaniard, is the author of the biography of Bolívar, while Dr. Santovenia, a Cuban, wrote of General Prim and his thoughts about Cuba. The names of the Spanish writers figuring in this collection include those of Villaurrutia, Jarnés, Romanones, Lema, Pío Baroja, and among the Hispanic Americans, Portell Vilá, Santovenia, and Mañach (Cubans); Capdevila (Argentinian), etc. The books have an average of 300 pages each and have illustrations, portraits, and sometimes documentary appendices. They are sold at the uniform price of five pesetas a copy with paper covers. Some of these biographies have proven to be a remarkable editorial success which has called forth new editions to satisfy the public demand.—H. P. V.

For his forthcoming book on *Colonial Hispanic America*, Dr. Charles E. Chapman has prepared an excellent "Essay on Authorities". His comments on the titles selected are critical and discriminating. He has not attempted to compile an extended bibliography, but has been very sparing and judicious. For the most part the books mentioned are in English, for Professor Chapman has been mindful that his book is intended for a textbook and that perhaps the majority of the students who will use it do not read Spanish or read it only haltingly. [As this issue goes to press, it should be noted that Professor Chapman's book has already appeared.]

William H. Robinson, Ltd., 16 and 17 Pall Mall, London, has recently issued his catalogue, No. 45 (1933), under the title *A Catalogue of Books and Manuscripts*. This lists various important works touching Hispanic America.

Dr. James A. Robertson has made a new translation of the cel-

ebrated *Relaçam Verdadeira*, written by the anonymous Portuguese Fidalgo and published at Evora, Portugal in 1557. The known copies of the original Portuguese work do not number a half dozen. The work is issued under the auspices of The Florida State Historical Society, and consists of two volumes. The first is a facsimile of the original and the second, the new annotated translation. The books were printed by the Yale University Press under the direction of Mr. Carl Purington Rollins and Mr. G. T. Bailey. The work will be reviewed in a future issue of this REVIEW.

Under the series title "Preliminary Studies of the Texas Catholic Historical Society", were distributed four studies in 1932-1933 which comprise the second volume of the "Studies". They were distributed under the auspices of the Texas Knights of Columbus Historical Commission and were edited by Rev. Dr. Paul J. Foik, C. S. C., chairman of the Commission and president of the society. The studies are as follows: "The Expedition of Don Domingo Teran de los Rios into Texas", by Mattie Austin Hatcher; "The venerable Padre Fray Antonio Margil de Jesus", by Rev. Dr. Peter P. Forrestal, C. S. C., a reprint from *Mid-America*, April, 1932; "Forerunners of Captain De Leon's Expedition to Texas, 1670-1675", by Rev. Dr. Francis Borgia Steck, O. F. M.; and "The six Flags of Texas", by Carlos E. Castañeda. There was also published in November "Minutes of the Fourteenth regular Meeting of the Texas Knights of Columbus Historical Commission", which will be found of interest. These show among other things that Dr. Carlos Castañeda, who has been commissioned by the University of Texas to make investigations in Spain bearing on the history of Texas will also make certain investigations for the commission.

The first two volumes of Alexander C. Flick's ten-volume work, namely, *History of the State of New York*, which is being published by Columbia University Press, have appeared. One would not ordinarily expect to find anything of interest to Hispanic American students. Chapter V., of Vol. I., however, "The White Man's Discoveries and Explorations" has something to say of some of the early Spanish expeditions. Nothing new is brought out with regard to these expeditions, except, perhaps, that they fit into the history of

New York. From specimen chapters sent out, the volumes appear to be legibly printed.

Universidad de Mexico in its double number 27-28 for January and February, 1933 has the following: "Carácteres esenciales del Arte antiguo Mexicano—su Sentido fundamental", by Eulalia Guzmán; "El Chichón: Único Volcán en Actividad en el sureste de Mexico", by Federico K. G. Müllerried; "El primer Ingeniero Mexicano", by Rafael Heliodoro Valle; "El Régimen jurídico del Canal de Panamá, by Francesco Cosentini; "Unas Páginas traspapeladas de la Historia de Coahuila y Texas", by Vito Alessio Robles; "Reflexiones para los Aspirantes a la Carrera de Medicina", by Ignacio Chavez; "La Escuela central de Artes Plásticas y sus nuevas Orientaciones", by Francisco Díaz de León; "Temas recientes de Prehistoria y Arqueología", by Pablo Martínez del Río.

The Academia de la Historia de Cuba has published (1932) *Un Instante decisivo de la maravillosa Carrera de Máximo Gómez* by Col. Dr. Carlos Manuel de Céspedes y de Quesada (24 pp.).

The *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* for April 15, 1931, contain an article by Henry R. Wagner, entitled "Apocryphal Voyages to the Northwest Coast of America".

Professor Irving A. Leonard, of the University of California at Berkeley, who is making a study of the reconnaissance of Pensacola Bay by Carlos de Sigüenza y Góngora in the latter part of the seventeenth century, for the Florida State Historical Society has published an interesting article in *New Spain and the West* (1932), entitled "Don Andrés de Arriola and the Occupation of Pensacola Bay". With this are published several *pièces justificatives*.

Professor Wilbur H. Siebert has an article in *The Florida Historical Quarterly* for October, 1932, on "How the Spaniards evacuated Pensacola in 1763". This is a distinct contribution and should be pursued further.

The Boundary Commission of Guatemala has translated into English Dr. Karl Sapper's article on the Guatemalan boundaries appearing in *Geopolitik* (Berlin), for November, 1928. The English title is

"A Modern Boundary Question". Dr. Sapper goes into the history of the matter. This author has written considerable on the geological and geographical features of the Caribbean.

The *Anales de la Academia de la Historia de Cuba* for 1931 (La Habana, 1932), presents, in addition to the purely official matter several reports as follows: "Informe presentado a la Academia de la Historia de Cuba, y aprobado en sesión ordinaria de 17 de Septiembre de 1931, acerca de las cinco Cubanas más notables por su inteligencia y patriotismo", by Carlos M. Trelles, Juan M. Dihigo, and Néstor Carbonell; "Informe presentado . . . y aprobado . . . 21 de Enero de 1932, sobre una Solicitud hecha por la Comisión revisora de Pensiones a Veteranos acerca de los antecedentes del Sr. Antonio Bello Rendón", by René Lufriú y Alonso. More formal papers are: "En Torno a la Vida en Méjico de José María Heredia", by J. Núñez y Domínguez; "Bolívar, Constitucionalista", by Carlos Manuel de Céspedes y de Quesada (translated from the French); "Sobre el Mapa histórico militar", by Jorge Juárez Cano. It has also the "Acta de Protesta otorgado por Baldomero Ferrer Corretger, Alcalde Municipal de Manzanillo", of October 10, 1891; a "Carta autógrafa del Patriota Antonio López Coloma", dated Ibarra, August 19, 1890; and "Declaraciones sobre el Grito de Bayate y de Baire".

The *Revista Bimestre Cubana* during the interval beginning in 1931 has the following items: January-February, 1931—"Una Carta de Martí" (October 17, 1889); "La Moneda Cubana y los Problemas económicos", by J. M. Irisarri; "Sesión conmemorativa del 138º Aniversario de la Fundación de la Sociedad Económica de Amigos del País (Discurso)", by A. García Hernández; "Periodismo y Aventura", by Adolfo Salazar; "Simpatía y Azúcar", by C. F. Wicker; "La Reforma agraria de Méjico", by Frank Tannenbaum. March-April—"Del Espíritu de la Economía Ibero-Americana", by Ramiro de Maeztu; "Our Cuban Colony" de L. H. Jenks y su Versión Española", by Francisco J. Ponte; "El Principio de Libertad y las Razas retardadas", by Carlos M. Caminos. May-June—"Motivos centenarios", by Elias Entralgos; "La Revista Bimestre Cubana en su primera Época", by Adrian del Valle; "Sobre el Ideario político Cubano del Siglo XVIII", by Herminio Portell Vilá; "La Condesa Merlin", by Marqués de Villa Urrutia; "Progresos de la Geografía de

1927 a 1930", by Salvador Massip. July-August—"El 'Derecho de Revolución' en la América Latina", by J. Fred Rippy; "Valor educacional de los Clásicos", by Manuel Bisbe; "Saco, Escritor y Patriota", by M. I. Mesa Rodríguez. September-October—"Rafael María de Mendive", by Isolina de Velasco de Millus; "El Imperio Americano", by Hiram Motherwell; "Francisco de Arange y Parreño", by Antonio L. Valverde. November-December—"José Martí. Caballero", by Blanche Z. del Baralt; "Consideraciones sobre la Crítica literaria de Montoro", by Raimundo Lazo; "Eliseo Giberga", by F. Ponte Domínguez; "Jurisconsultos Cubanos", by Antonio L. Valverde; "José Antonio Saco, Escritor y Patriota", by Manuel I. Mesa Rodríguez; "Bibliografía de Enrique José Varona", by Fermín Peraza y Sarausa. January-February, 1932—"Los que conocieron a Martí. II. Páginas dominicanas de su Vida íntima", by Federico Henríquez i Carvajal; "América y la Perspectiva", by G. William MacDonald. March-April—"Mis Recuerdos de José Martí", by Alfonso Mercado; "Juan Clemente Zenea", by Eugenio Florit; "Heredia y Martí", by E. Díaz Canedo; "Sepulteras indígenas de Santo Domingo", by Narciso Alberti. May-June—Reminiscencias de José Martí", by Patricio Gimeno; "Cubi y Soler y el Presidente Monroe", by Herminio Portell Vilá. July-August—"Mis Recuerdos de Martí", by Enrique José Varona; "Juan Montalvo en el Centenario de su Nacimiento", by Gonzalo Zaldumbide. September-October—"Los Ojos de Martí", by Alberto Plochet; "Montalvo y su Centenario de su Nacimiento en el Ecuador", by Roberto Andrade; "Gabriela Mistral y José Martí", by Juan Marinello; "Apuntes para un Estudio sobre la Evolución de nuestras Costumbres públicas y privadas", by Emilio Roig de Leuchsenring; "Aristides Agramonte y Simoni", by Jorge Le-Roy. November-December—José Martí, Maestro y Caballero", by Victor H. Paltsits; "Efecto del Arancel de los Estados Unidos sobre Azúcar", by Herve Schwederesky; "El Panorama cultural de Montalvo", by Roberto Agramonte; "Cartografía Cubana", by Salvador Massip. January-February, 1933—"Martí y yo", by Juan Gualberto Gómez; "Las Familiares de Martí en México", by José de Núñez y Domínguez; "Reformas políticas y económicas que necesita Cuba", by Antonio García Hernández; "El profundo Humanitarismo de Pi y Margall", by J. Congangla Fontanilles; "Juan Montalvo", by Roberto Andrade; "Alejandro de Humboldt y Cuba", by Fernando Ortiz; "El Panorama cultural de Montalvo", by Ro-

berto Agramonte. March-April—"A Manera de Prólogo" by A. M. Eligio de la Puente; "La Obra educacional de la Sociedad patriótica en Cuba republicana", by Raimundo de Castro y Bachiller; "Cartografía Cubana", by Salvador Massip; "El Panorama cultural de Montalvo", by Roberto Agramonte; "Alejandro de Humboldt y Cuba", by Fernando Ortiz; "Tres entrevistas con José Antonio Saco", by José Fernández de Castro; "La Mujs en la Revolución de Cuba", by Francisco J. Ponte Domínguez. Through all numbers, or the majority of them, run articles on Cuban jurisconsults. There is also an interesting bibliographical section.

The *Boletín de la Academia de la Historia* (Madrid) for January-March, 1933, is given over in great part to the eminent Spanish scholar, Manuel Serrano Sanz (Americanist and archivist), who died recently. There is a short note about him by Vicente Castañeda, which is followed by a list of his works (pp. 9-83). The unfinished study "La Expedición de Hernando de Soto a la Florida" which was being presented as his discourse upon his entrance into the Spanish Academy of History, is also given, together with his bibliography on Soto.

La Revista Americana de Buenos Aires, which is now in its ninth year issued its No. 107 in March, 1933. This pleasing review is devoted to literature, history, economics, current events, and bibliography. Sr. Alberto Palomeque is its honorary director and founder, and Sr. C. Barros Conde, its secretary. Sr. V. Lillo Catalan, its director, contributes both prose and poetry to the review. No. 93 (January, 1932) is devoted entirely to "La Prensa Ibero-Americana, 1932"; and double No. 105-106 (January-February, 1933), to the same matter for 1933. Both issues list the periodical literature of Ibero America. Articles of interest to the historian include the following: No. 98 (June, 1932)—"Bernardo O'Higgins y el Paraguay", by Juan E. O'Leary; "Historia de la Conquista del Río de la Plata, y del Paraguay, de Enrique de Gandia", by Manuel Domínguez; "Etnografía del Río de la Plata en el Siglo XVI", by Enrique de Gandia. No. 100 (August, 1932)—"Alemania y Latino-America", by Ernesto Quesada; "Estudiantes del Paraguay en la Universidad de la Plata", by Octavio Duran. No. 101 (September, 1932)—"La Cuestión de Límites entre Paraguay y Bolivia", by Enrique de Gan-

dia. No. 102 (October, 1932)—“Las Donaciones de Belgrano a la Biblioteca Pública”, by Mario Belgrano; “El Comunismo Incasico”, by D. F. Eguren de Larrea; “El Norte del Paraguay y el Río de las Amazonas”, by Manuel Domínguez. No. 103-104 (November-December, 1932)—“Reformas a la Constitución Uruguaya evacuando una Consulta”, by R. Mora Magariños; “Los Límites de la Gobernación de Don Pedro de Mendoza”, by Enrique de Gandia. No. 107 (March, 1933)—“Sociólogos y Asuntos sociales Brasileños”, by Miguel Costa, Jr.

In recent issues *The Mississippi Valley Historical Review* publishes the following: March, 1932—“American Influence upon the Movement for Mexican Independence”, by Lillian Estelle Fisher; “Fort Panmure, 1779”, by Anna Lewis. June—“The Founding of New Madrid, Missouri”, by Max Savelle. September—“The Spanish Expedition against Fort St. Joseph in 1781. A new Interpretation”, by Lawrence Kinnaird. December—“Oliver Pollock and the free Navigation of the Mississippi River”, by James A. James; “A Politician of Expansion, Robert J. Walker”, by H. Donaldson Jordan. March, 1933—“Outlaws and Vigilantes of the southern Plains, 1865-1885”, by E. C. Rister.

The *Pacific Historical Review* is now in its second year. It has justified its founding. In its several issues, articles of interest to Hispanic American history are as follows: March, 1932—“From Pierre’s Hole to Monterey: A Chapter in the Adventures of George Nidever”, by William Henry Ellison. September, 1932—“The French of California and Sonora”, by Rufus Kay Wyllys; “Francis Drake and the Pacific: Two fragments”, edited by E. G. R. Taylor. December, 1932—“The Californias in Spain’s Pacific Otter Trade, 1775-1795”, by Adele Ogden; “Pacific History in Latin American Periodicals”, by Roland Dennis Hussey; “An Expansionist in Baja California”, by Rufus Kay Wyllys. March, 1933—“Reopening the Anza Road”, by George William Beattie.

The Louisiana Historical Quarterly in its issue for October, 1932, has an article on “Sanitary Conditions in New Orleans under the Spanish Regime, 1799-1800”, translated by Laura L. Porteous, with an introduction by Henry P. Dart. The “Index to Spanish Judicial

Records of Louisiana'', by Miss Porteous is continued in recent numbers. This is most useful.

World Affairs, which is edited at Washington by Dr. Arthur Deerin Call, has inaugurated a new department to deal with inter-American relations. Collaborators are E. Gil Borges, Harry T. Collings, I. J. Cox, Samuel Guy Inman, C. K. Jones, Chester Lloyd Jones, P. A. Martin, Herbert I. Priestley, J. Fred Rippy, James A. Robertson, Graham H. Stuart, and A. Curtis Wilgus. In the issue for March appeared a foreword by Dr. L. S. Rowe, and articles as follows: J. Fred Rippy, "The Question of Responsibility for the Exclusion of Mexico from the League of Nations in 1919"; Chester Lloyd Jones, "The Costa Rican Attitude toward the United States"; Russell H. Fitzgibbon, "American Policy toward Cuba"; A. Curtis Wilgus, "Doors to Latin America". A rare opportunity is offered to *World Affairs*. This new department should be able to accomplish much in inculcating sane judgment in the Americas with respect to inter-American questions.

"International Peace Series'', No. 9, published by The Church Peace Union at 70 Fifth Ave., New York City, has just (1933) appeared. This is *Social and International Conflicts in Latin America*, by Dr. Samuel Guy Inman, the executive secretary, committee of coöperation in Latin America. The pamphlet shows Dr. Inman's knowledge of conditions throughout Hispanic America. The same author has also recently published a ten-page pamphlet entitled *Which Way South America*. He considers various questions, namely: "Cheap Money Affects Relations with the United States"; "Weakening Pan-Americanism"; "Cause of Latin American Revolts"; "Is Revolution the Way Out?"; "Spain an Example"; "Three Parties Struggle for Power"; "Unity of Liberally Minded"; "Outreach of one Man's Life"; "La Nueva Democracia"; "Colegio Internacional"; "Other Schools"; and "United Administration".

The interest in libraries in Hispanic America is evidenced by a small work by Alfredo Cónsole, *Fundación y Organización de Bibliotecas* (Buenos Aires, Imprenta López, 1931). The volume (pp. 200) contains a new bibliographical classification, a plan for modern libraries, and ten other illustrations. The author discusses "El Bib-

liotecario"; "Fundación de Bibliotecas"; "Diversas Especies de Bibliotecas"; and "Organización de Bibliotecas" (this last being the most extensive part of the work). There is also an appendix consisting of terms used in library practice, together with a bibliographical list of books on books and libraries. This is an excellent volume.

In his *Seeing South America* (New York, Fleming H. Revell Co., 1931, pp. 223, \$2.50) John T. Faris gives much of value to the ordinary traveler who wishes to include South America in one of his itineraries. The volume is the product of an actual journey made by the author, plus the result of some reading. The introduction (22 pp.) is mainly historical and concerns itself with the struggles and achievements of independence—probably as much as may be expected in a book of this nature. In the descriptive chapters, various historical matters are touched on—nothing, it is true, that is original, but suggestive to the traveler. The book is well written. The first chapter "Why go to South America", is a good introduction to the rest of the volume. On p. 98, he repeats the inscription generally thought to be on the statue of the Christ of the Andes which Dr. Fetter has recently shown in this REVIEW probably never existed; and on p. 146, he makes Pizarro the discoverer of the Pacific. The list of books which travelers are advised to read is a curious one, although the individual books cited are generally good. It is a pity the publishers did not insist on an index.

A "Catalogo Editorial" (No. 3) was issued in 1932 of the books of Dr. Fidelino de Figueiredo, the well known litterateur and historian of Portugal by the "Emp. Ind. Gráf. do Porto". The list excludes the juvenile writings of Senhor Figueiredo, as well as the different editions of the works listed, all prefaces, and all review articles not yet collected in book form. Among the literary works of the distinguished scholar are his *Historia da critica literaria em Portugal*; *A critica litteraria como sciencia*; *Historia da Litteratura Romantica*; *Historia da Litteratura Realista*; *Caracteristicas da Litteratura Portuguesa*; *Historia da Litteratura Classica*; *Estudos de Litteratura* (four series); *Historia de la Literatura Portuguesa* (Spanish); *Lingua e Litteratura Portuguesa*; *A Epica Portuguesa no Seculo XVI*. His historical work include *O Espiritu historico*; *Portugal nas Guerras Europeas*; *Estudos de Historia Americana*; *His-*

toria dum "vencido da Vida". Other works include short essays on various subjects; a work on Camoens in Spanish; *O Pensamento politico do Exercito*; *Notas para um Idearium Português*; *Critica do exilio: As duas Hespanhas*; *Iniciação Bohemia*; *Menoridade da Inteligencia: Como dirigi a Bibliotheca Nacional*; and a collection of *Cartas de Menéndez y Pelayo a Garcia Pérez*. He has also directed the *Revista de Historia*, a quarterly publication (16 vols.). This is an imposing array of intellectual activity.

INDEX TO VOLUME XIII

- ABERDEEN**, Lord: activities, 160.
- Abbey**, Kathryn Trimmer: reviews books, 84-6, 100-2.
- Abina**, Guiana: boundary defined to, 10.
- Abolitionists**: in Brazil, 171-2, 181-3.
- Academia de la Historia de Cuba**: activities, 546.
- Academy of Sciences (Lisbon)**: activities, 435.
- Acapulco (Accapulca) Mexico**: Manila ships sail from, 69-70.
- Acosta**, José de, S. J.: advises against canal, 47 n.
- Adams**, Henry: cited, 311 n, 312 n.
- Adams**, Jane E.: cited, 155 n.
- Adams**, John: activities, 299; Morton convinces, 303 n; letters to and by, cited, 299 n, 300 n.
- Adams**, John Quincy: letters, cited, 369 n.
- Africa**: U. S. ships in slavetrade of, 157-8; superstitions of, imported into Brazil, 168; people of, held in bondage, 162.
- Agents**: war makes, necessary, 269; first U. S. to Span. col., 290 n; U. S. in free ports, 298-9; in *Hisp. Amer.*, 309, 313; com'l, 334.
- Agostini**, Angelo: cited, 182-3.
- Agriculture**: in Guiana, 5; promoted in Chile, 199.
- Aguado**, Pedro: book reviewed, 111.
- Aguayo**, Marquis of: St. Denis has interview with, 459; activities, 465 n; reports, cited, 458.
- Aiton**, Arthur S.: tribute to, 1; reviews books, 81-2.
- Alarcon**, Gov.: founds San Antonio presidio, 470 n.
- Alberoni**, ———: activities, 457.
- Alcandate**, Alonso de (sargento mayor): defeats La Sound, 51 n.
- Alceda**, Dionysius (gov. of Panama): cited, 47-8.
- Alencar**, José de: activities, 170 n; opposes emancipation, 177.
- Alexander III.** (czar of Russia): arbitrates in favor of Dutch, 8-9; his award, 17.
- Alexander VI.** (pope): grant by, cited, 29; creates Span.-Port. spheres of activity, 431.
- Alvarado**, Lisandro: cited, 45.
- Alvarado**, Pedro de: house of, 487.
- Alvear**, Carlos María de (Argentine diplomat): activities, 370 n.
- Amaral**, Braz Hermingildo: cited, 152 n.
- Amazonas (Brazilian province)**: frees slaves (1885), 187.
- America**: Nîmes exports stockings to, 337; union of republics in, 437-56; customs barriers in, 454; Fr. and Span. desire conquests in, 457. *See also* the various regions in America.
- America**, Central: studied in economic bureau, 121.
- America**, Hispanic: ignorance rdg., 438; economic studies on, 120-1; seminary conf. on, 234-5; U. S. relations with, 289; uneasy about union of Amer. states, 441-2; wishes to control Pan Amer. Union, 450-1; fears U. S., 451; contributions to bibliogr. of, 380-402. *See also* the several countries of Hispanic America.
- America**, Latin: erroneous expression, 429; economic studies on, 120-3. *See also* America, Hispanic; America, South; and America, Spanish.
- America**, North: benefits from slave-trade, 161. *See also* Cuba; Mexico; and United States.
- America**, South: boundary problems in, 2-22; new govt. proposed for, 56, 57; place of Brazil in, 429, 431; trade in-

- creases, 303, 316; value of trade, 303 n; importance of isthmus to, 314; importance of fairs to, 316; goods shipped to, 332; Brazil, only nation of, to enter world war, 431; survey made of, 318; calendar of MSS. of, 124-42, 281-6; 403-19, 524-42. *See also* America, Hispanic; America, Latin; America, Spanish; and the various countries in South America.
- America, Spanish: Brazil contrasted with, 428; trade relations in, 289-313; Sp. fails to protect, 292; trade with U. S. increases, 303; no. of ships trading to, 303 n; ports closed, 304; shipping (1803), 311 n; Jefferson's attitude toward, 312; smuggling profitable in, 315; Fr. protest trade restrictions, 336-44; U. S. influence in, 429; has no cardinals, 431; books on trade of U. S. with, 302. *See also* America, Hispanic; America, Latin; America, South; Cuba; and Mexico.
- American Antiquarian Society: *Proceedings*, cited, 546.
- American Historical Association: meeting (1932), 234; *Report*, cited, 54 n.
- American International Bureau: establishment proposed, 438-9.
- American Republics: Com'l Bureau of, 437-47.
- American State Papers*: cited, 289 n, 292 n, 294 n, 296 n, 303 n, 311 n, 313 n.
- American States: first conf., 437.
- Americans, Anglo: attitude toward Spain and Span., 72, 77; Pollock tries to aid, 291; Jaudenes plots with, 295 n.
- Americans, Hispanic: on reorganization committee, 443.
- Anarchy: Ibáñez defines, 198 n.
- Anderson, James (U. S. agt.): sent to Havana, 309; complains of neglect, 309 n; activities, 310, 312 n; returns to U. S., 311 n, 312; sent back to Cuba, 312; characterized, 310; letters by and to, cited, 310, 310 n, 311 n, 312 n.
- Andrada, Jose Bonifacio: condemns slavery, 172 n; cited, 156.
- Angola, Africa: Negroes of, characterized, 163.
- Angulo Iguinez, Diego: cited, 543.
- Anian Strait: explorers seek, 46.
- Animals: cattle, 471, 472; horses, 320, 322, 323, 333, 458-66, 471, 472; mules, 472.
- Anise: sold at fair, 323.
- Anson, Capt. George: activities, 54-5.
- Antuñez y Acebedo, Rafael: cited, 324 n.
- Appropriations: for Church, in Ven. 39-40.
- Aranda, Conde de: activities, 489-90; advises Lee to stay in Paris, 491; cited, 491, 491 n.
- Aragón, Javier O.: book reviewed, 94-6.
- Arcaya, Pedro (Ven. diplomat): aids missions in Ven., 38; favors modification of marriage law, 41; cited, 42, 42 n, 44.
- Archives: Port., 147-8, 241 n, 435; Buenos Aires, 149; Span., 291 n, 492-4; U. S., 293 n, 294 n; Fr., 461 n, 471 n; decree rdg. Span., 377-8.
- Archivo Santander: cited, 24 n, 25 n, 28 n.
- Argentina: contrasted with Brazil, 430; com'l negotiations with U. S., 367-71; proposals by, at Amer. conf., 454.
- Armor: made of buffalo hide, 466 n.
- Armstrong, Edward: cited, 460 n.
- Army: influence in Brazil, 115; status in Brazil, 118; Chilean, 197.
- Arrate, José Martín Félix José: cited, 292 n.
- Artillery: Eng. ships need, 66-7.
- Artiñano y de Galdácano, Gervasio de: cited, 324 n, 325 n, 329 n.
- Artisans: move to Puerto Bello, 320.
- Ascanio Rodríguez, T. B.: cited, 33 n, 42 n.

- Asiento (The): defined, 54; restrictions of, disregarded, 54 n.
- Asientos: slave, 334.
- Assier, Adolphe de: cited, 166 n, 167 n, 168 n, 170, 170 n.
- Asunción, Paraguay: Brazilians capture, 174.
- Atlases: cited, 16 n.
- Atwood, Dr. ———: activities, 379.
- Auctions: slave, repulsive, 170 n.
- Austin, M. A.: cited, 470 n.
- Ave-Lallemant, Robert, cited, 163 n, 164, 171, 171 n.
- Azpurrúa, Ramón: cited, 26 n.
- B**ABCOCK, Charles E., cited, 422.
- Bahia, Brazil: slaveships near, 158; revolt of slaves in, feared, 163; sugar mill near, 171; slaves freed in, 186 n. *See also* Bays.
- Bakhuis, L. A. (Dutch geographer): activities, 11.
- Balbi, A.: cited, 143 n.
- Ballesteros, y Beretta, Prof. Antonio: activities, 122, 493.
- Bancroft, H. H.: cited, 46 n, 50 n, 53 n, 54 n, 463 n.
- “Bandeirantes”: contrasted with “conquistadores”, 432.
- Banks: Paterson founds, 52.
- Baptism: administered to slave children, 168.
- Barbazan de Pailloux (Pailhouse): instructions rdg., 469; speech, 467 n.
- Barber, Ruth Kern: book reviewed, 363-4.
- Barbosa, Ruy: activities, 180, 188 n.
- Barbosa Machado, Diogo (Brazilian scholar): activities, 239 n.
- Barker, Andrew (Eng. corsair): activities, 49.
- Barrett, John: cited, 441 n, 442 n, 447 n, 450 n.
- Barrow, John: cited, 49 n.
- Barry, James: trade activities, 296 n.
- Baskerville, Sir Thomas: activities, 49-50.
- Bates, Helen B.: note, 489-92.
- Bays and Gulfs: Aransas (Tex.), 459; Bahia, 158; Bahia del Espiritu Santo, 459 n; Darien, 48; Matagorda, 459 n, 469 n; Mexico, 47 n; Panama, 51 n, 76; St. Bernard, 459, 460, 464, 465, 467, 468, 469, 469 n.
- Beale, Marie: book reviewed, 479-81.
- Beals, Carleton: book reviewed, 347-50.
- Beans: fed to slaves, 167; sold at fair, 325.
- Beef: jerked used as food, 167; prices at fair, 328.
- Beers, Henry P.: activities, 289 n.
- Bemis, Samuel Flag: book reviewed, 100-2; cited, 294 n, 295 n.
- Benedict XIV. (pope): grants, cited, 29.
- Benin, Africa: Negroes from characterized, 163.
- Benjamins, H. D.: cited, 5 n, 6 n, 9, 9 n, 10 n, 12 n, 13 n, 14, 14 n, 15, 15 n, 16, 17 n, 18, 18 n, 19 n, 22 n.
- Benn, John: book noticed, 83-4.
- Benson, E. F.: book reviewed, 364-5.
- Bentham, Jeremy: his teachings suppressed, 26.
- Benzoni, Girolamo: cited, 315-16, 316 n.
- Beranger, Capt.: activities, 459.
- Berbice, Guiana: Brit. capture, 4-5.
- Bergsma, ——— (Dutch min. of colonies): rejects petition, 18.
- Berettarri, Sebastião: sketch, 256 n.
- Beverages: given to slaves, 167; U. S. imports, 290 n; Span. Amer. col. buy, 297 n. Various—beer, 323; cider, 323; coffee, 325; rum, 167; spirits, 323-4; wine, 315, 323, 331.
- Biard, P.: cited, 169 n.
- Bibliography: notes, 147-50, 281-6, 420-4, 543; section, 124-50, 238-86, 380-424, 495-553.
- Bienville, Sieur de (gov. of La.): reports St. Denis's exped., 458; requests sent to, 460; discourages attempts

- against Span., 460; takes control of La., 463; his instructions, cited, 459, 465, 468; letters, cited, 471.
- Bigelow, John: reviews book, 204-12.
- Bining, Arthur C.: activities, 289 n.
- Biographia Britannica*: cited, 48 n.
- Biscuits: Spain exports, 315.
- Blaine, James G.: activities, 441.
- Blanco, José Felix (priest): in council of state in Ven., 28; cited, 26n.
- Blakely, Josiah: apptd. consul in Cuba, 299; arrested, 304; activities, 306; flees Cuba, 309; complains of neglect, 309 n; letters to and by, cited, 304 n.
- Blanche, Gen. (Chilean mil. commandant): issues proclamation, 203.
- Blanquier, ——— (Chil. cabinet off'l): resigns, 200.
- Blomar, Eduardo (pirate): crosses isthmus, 49 n.
- Blondel, ———: attacks Span., 468 n.
- Blue, George Verne: contributes docs., 336-44.
- Bogotá, Colombia: cong. of, 24.
- Bolívar, Simón: decrees favor Church, 25-6; suppresses teaching of Bentham, 26; seeks aid for Church, 26 n; praises Méndez, 31 n; checks masonry, 33.
- Bolton, Herbert Eugene: activities, 422; book reviewed, 79-81; cited, 460 n, 463 n, 465 n.
- Bonaparte, Joseph: made king of Sp., 311.
- Bonaparte, Napoleon: defeated, 302; activities, 311; duplicity, 311.
- Boninegers: Negro bushmen in Guiana, 9-10.
- Boset, ——— (bp. of Mérida): visits Rome, 33 n.
- Boundaries: Dutch Guiana, a problem in, 2-22; on Eng. maps, 15; com'n, 18-19.
- Bournano, ——— (buccaneer): activities, 51 n.
- Bournon, Louis-Alexandre de (comte de Toulouse): member of council, 470 n.
- Bowdoin, ———: letters to, cited, 308 n.
- Bowlegs, Billy (Fla. Ind.): U. S. hostile to, 305.
- Bowly, William A.: letter by, cited, 56 n.
- Brandy: U. S. imports, 297 n.
- Brazil: extent and boundaries, 5, 427, 429; boundary disputes, 2 n, 19; fringed with reefs, 158; pop., 153, 429; few Port. in, 152; Ind. enslaved in, 152; ethnic results of Negro slavery in, 153; immigration, 190, 433-4; solves its racial problems, 427, 433-4; racial blends, 428; treatment of Ind., 434-5; social and econ. conditions, 118-9, 186-7, 427, 432; manner of growth, 430; its preëminence, 432-3; sanitation, 433-4; compared to U. S., 428, 431, 434; compared to Span. Amer., 428, 429. Slavery and abolition, 151-96; attitude toward slavetrade and slavery, 151, 152, 156, 182-3; Brit. attitude toward Brazilian slavetrade, 151-6; sugar cultivated with slave labor, 153-4; promises to suppress trade, 157; no. of slaves introduced into illegally, 158-9; status of free Negroes in, 159 n; no. of slaves increases, 161; distinction between slavery and slavetrade, 162; no. of slaves in, 162-3, 189; classes of slaves, 165-7; treatment of slaves, 165-7; African superstitions imported into, 168; slaves often freed, 170, 190; emancipation act, 170, 177-8; effect of Lincoln's emancipation act in, 172; emancipation in, contrasted with that of U. S., 178, 194; gradual emancipation planned, 178-9; does not enforce slavery law, 179-80; slavery records burned, 180; abolitionists in, 181-3; abolition sentiment grows, 189-90; Leo XIII. favors abolition, 191 n; slavery abolished, 182, 192-3; slavery manifest published in, 182; abolitionists break law of, 185; negotiations rdg. slavery, 187-92;

- migration of slave labor, 187; no indemnity for freed slaves, 189; reason for abolition, 193; slaves become useful citizens, 195; abolition celebrated, 193. Hist., politics, etc., rev'n in, 112-17; influence of army in, 115; debt to Port., 427; Port. court transferred to, 154; mixed comm'ns in, 155; achieves independence, 155, 432; becomes empire, 432-3; Gt. Brit. recognizes, 156; considers old treaties void, 156; treaty with Gt. Brit., 156-7, 160; break with Gt. Brit. threatened, 159; convention with Gt. Brit. expires, 159; protests Brit. action, 160; Brit. min. to, 162; effect of Dom Pedro's speech in, 175; pol. practices, 176-7; work of Rio Branco in, 176-8; reform, 176-8; reasons for downfall of empire, 191-2, 194; significance of 1888 in, 193; successfully solves domestic social problems, 196, 427, 433-4; Hill consul in, 309 n; Argentina threatens war with, 371; laws and decrees, 157 n, 159 n, 174; freedom of press, 182; declares war on central powers, 431; in league of nations, 431; its action at Pan Amer. conf., 454. History unwritten, 427-8; hist. evolution, 429; makes hist. sources available, 435; material on, in Duke Univ. Lib'y, 238-66, 495-523; as field for hist. study, 427-36.
- Braziliana: collections of, 495.
- Brazilians: ignorant of terr. toward north, 17; hostile to Port. traders, 161 n; attitude toward slavery, 164-72; capture Asunción, 174; evade Rio Branco law, 179-80.
- Breadstuff: price fixing on, prohibited, 331.
- Brethren of the Coast: appellation of Eng. adventurers, 50, 51.
- Brief aus Brasilida*: cited, 164 n, 171.
- British: capture Dutch settlements, 4-5; aid Port. court to move to Brazil, 154; privateers prey on U. S. com., 293; smuggle goods into Amer., 304.
- Brit. and For. St. Papers*: cited, 159 n, 162 n, 367 n.
- Brogie, Duc de: signs abolition petition, 172-3.
- Brogie, Prince de: signs abolition petition, 172-3.
- Brokers: at Puerto Bello fair, 325.
- Brown, C. Barrington (surveyor): charts Corantijn River, 14; his findings ignored, 16.
- Browning, Webster: book reviewed, 107-9.
- Brouwer, Dr. J.: book reviewed, 212-3.
- Brum, Baltazar: cited, 450 n.
- Bruzual, Rev. Domingo: activities, 27 n.
- Bruzual Lopez, ———: cited, 44.
- Buckley, Eleanor C.: cited, 460 n, 461 n, 465 n.
- Buenos Aires, Argentina: importance of isthmus to, 332; treaty signed at, 367; Alvear returns to, 370 n.
- Bullets: sold at fair, 324.
- Bureau of Amer. Republics: bldg. planned for, 450.
- Burke, Edmund: cited, 32 n, 322 n, 328 n.
- Burke, Stella May: book reviewed, 484.
- Burke, U. K.: cited, 171 n.
- Burmeister, Hermann: cited, 163 n, 166 n, 168 n.
- Burnett, Edmund C.: book noted, 424; cited, 490 n.
- Burney, Capt. James: cited, 47 n, 50 n.
- Burns, Robert Noble: book noticed, 285-6.
- Burr, George Lincoln: cited, 3 n.
- Butter: Cuba buys, 290 n.
- CABRERA**, Rafael: activities, 237.
- Cacao: in com., 315; sold at fair, 324.
- Cadiz, Sp.: Fr. business houses in, 337, 343.
- Caldelengh, Alexander: cited, 168 n, 169 n.

- Calendars: of South Amer. MSS., 124-42, 267-80, 403-19, 524-42.
- California: Eng. plan operation on coast of, 70.
- Callahan, James Morton: book reviewed, 223-5.
- Callao, Peru: goods transhipped to, 314; trade center, 315.
- Calcott, W. H.: activities, 235.
- Cambridge Modern History*: cited, 5 n, 461 n, 470 n.
- Capairos*: defined, 166.
- Campbell, Sir Arthur: letter by, cited, 55 n.
- Campinas, Brazil: troops sent to, 190 n.
- Canadians (Fr.): needed for Fr. force, 465; act as guides, 466; St. Denis leads, 467-8.
- Canals. *See* Panama.
- Canning, George: letters to and by, cited, 156 n.
- Cano, Dr. José: book noticed, 285.
- Capistrano de Abreu, ——— (Brazilian historian): limitations, 427-8.
- Capuchins: in Ven., 38.
- Capes: Horn, 335.
- Caracas, Ven.: Bolívar's decrees opposed in, 25-6; masons oppose clergy in, 25 n; women's convents closed in, 34; Guevara buried in cathedral in, 37; sisters of charity brought to, 37; seminary reestablished, 38; abpre. of, 43; partly open to foreign goods, 337.
- Caribbean Area: studied in economic bureau, 121; U. S. com. in preyed on, 297; U. S. ships sent to, 299; U. S. influence in, 429.
- Carmichael, William (U. S. diplomatic agt.): Jefferson instructs, 298 n; letter to, cited, 298 n.
- Carnegie, Andrew: gift, 450, 456.
- Carondelet, Gov.: letters to and by, cited, 293 n.
- Cartagena (Carthagená), Col.: Span. shipping near, raided, 49; Eng. attack, 54; trade route, 60; fair held at, 316; Span. ships lay up at, 320.
- Carvalho, Alfredo de: activities, 239 n.
- Casa Alvarado: location, 487.
- Casa de Contratación: prohibits cards and dice, 326-7.
- Casa Yrujo, Marqués de (Span. col. oficial): activities, 295-6, 301 n; protests apptmt of consuls, 299; opposes restrictive com'l policy, 304 n, 305 n; falls into difficulty, 312 n; letters by and to, cited, 296 n, 297 n, 299 n, 303 n, 305 n, 309 n, 311 n.
- Casey, Clifford D.: article, 432-56.
- Castañeda, Carlos E.: activities, 236, 545; reviews book, 482-4.
- Castillo del Oro: Span. possession of, contested, 46.
- Castro Carreira, ———: cited, 162 n.
- Castro Ruiz, ——— (Chilean min. of finance): activities, 200.
- Cattle: slaves own, 166; Fr. plan to seize, 471; St. Denis seizes, 472.
- Caudillos: list of books on, 143-6.
- Cayenne, Fr. Guiana: Dutch capture, 4.
- Ceara (Brazilian prov.): emancipates slaves (1883), 185-187; drought in, 187.
- Celso, Conde Affonso: cited, 181 n.
- Cemeteries: secularized in Ven., 34.
- Centro de Estudios de Historia de América (Seville): activities, 493.
- Céspedes y de Quesada, Col. Carlos Manuel de: activities, 150.
- Chagres: Eng. attack, 54.
- Chamberlain, ——— (Brit. consul in Rio): José Bonifacio treats with, 156; letter to and by, cited, 156 n.
- Champlain, Samuel: cited, 319, 319 n.
- Chaplains: appointed for sisters of charity, 37.
- Chapman, C. E.: thanked, 2 n; list of caudillos, 143-6; reviews book, 350-2; cited, 311 n.
- Chandler, Charles Lyon: cited, 302 n.
- Charles II. (Eng. king): grant by, 6.

- Charlevoix, François Xavier: cited, 460.
- Chepo: La Sound reaches, 51 n.
- Chibas, Eduardo J.: activities, 237.
- Chile: not contiguous with Brazil, 429.
- Church in, 43; Eng. plans rdg., 55, 74; rev'n of 1931, 197-203; Ibáñez's govt. in, 197; no. of armed forces in, 198; cong. (1929), 198; press muzzled, 199; public improvements program, 199; budget reform demanded in, 200; reason for revolution, 200; cabinets in, 200, 201; mil. govt. declared in, 201; university faculties resign, 202; importance of isthmus to, 314.
- Christie, W. D.: cited, 159 n, 162, 165 n, 171, 187 n.
- Church (The): status in Ven., 23-45; loses influence in Ven., 23, 35-6, 42, 43; Bolívar favors, 26 n; influence over masses feared in Ven., 32; Guzmán Blanco hostile to, 34; he threatens to establish nat'l church, 35; organization, expands in Ven., 39; poorly supported in Ven., 39-40; value of its possessions there, 40; not wealthy, 43; lacks high class men in Ven., 43-4; separation from state feared, 44; revolutionary govt. makes overtures to, 114; plays little part in abolition in Brazil, 195. Sources for study in Ven., 23 n, 24 n.
- Church, J. B.: letter by, cited, 300 n.
- Clark, Samuel: cited, 49 n.
- Clarkson, ———: activities, 153.
- Claudio, Affonso: cited, 153 n.
- Clay, Henry: activities, 369-71.
- Clemence, Stella R.: book reviewed, 109-10; reviews book, 484.
- Clement, Jacob: sent to Puerto Rico, 309; no record of there, 313; letter to, cited, 309 n.
- Clergy: in Ven., 27-8; more needed there, 28 n; lose independence there, 31; formerly allowed to marry in Ven., 35.
- Cleveland, Grover; appts. boundary com'n, 18-9.
- Cloth: Sp. exports, 315; foreign, prohibited in Span. Amer., 336.
- Cocoa: U. S. imports, 297 n.
- Codman, John: cited, 170 n.
- Coffee: plantations in Brazil, 166-7; possibilities in culture, 187; U. S. buys, 290 n, 297 n; sold at fair, 325.
- Col. de Doc. Inéd. . . . Ultramar*: cited, 327 n, 328 n.
- Collatino, Capt. (Brazilian officer): officers desert, 190 n.
- Collecção das Leis*: cited, 169 n.
- Colleges and Universities: Various—Arkansas State, 45; California, 22, 57; Caracas, 33; Catholic, of Amer., 378, 435-6; Columbia, 436; George Washington, 234-5; Goucher, 378; Harvard, 120-3; Mexico, 378; North Carolina, 23 n; Northwestern, 12-42, 524; Ohio State, 157; Pennsylvania, 289 n; Radcliffe, 120; Sevilla, 493; Texas, 453 n, 460; Virginia, 494.
- Colmeiro, Manuel: cited, 329 n, 331 n.
- Colonies: slave trade suppressed in Brit. col., 153; Brit. source of clandestine trade, 289; Span., need labor, 292; imports into Span., 297 n; Span. meagerly supplied through fairs, 332; of La Salle, 459.
- Colonists: Port., in Brazil, 152.
- Colombia: Church restrictions in, 24; Church in, 25-6, 43; Church regains power in, 26.
- Columbus, Christopher: Span. debt to, 76.
- Columbus Memorial Library: provision made for, 450.
- Commerce: follows wars, 289; peace ruins 303-4; how conducted at fairs, 325-8; legitimate ruined by smuggling, 332; restrictions in, 290, 291, 304, 314, 333, 336-44. Span. methods, 293 n; Span. fees, 294; open to Span. Atlantic ports, 296; Span., protected by Eng. fleet, 311; foreign goods better than Span., 333; treaty provides for freedom of, 367. Trade relations in

- Span. Amer., 289-313; commodities, 297 n, 323-4; restricted to few Amer. ports, 333; isthmus, important center for, 314; Span. action in Indies, 314; Eng. tries to cripple Span., 57, 71; clandestine in Span. col., 289, 292, 293 n, 297, 332. Eng. attempts to increase, 52; importance of Brit.-Port., 154; Brit. clandestine, welcomed, 304; effect of Eng. fleets on, 311; Eng. frauds in, 334. Span. West Ind. (especially Cuba)-Anglo-Amer. (later U. S.)—restricted, 290, 304; methods, 290 n; classes, 291, 295; value, 295 n; increases, 296. U. S. in South Amer., increases, 302-3. Fr. desire to cripple U. S., 297; prohibited with Fr., 299; Fr. protests Span. restrictions, 336-44; union of Fr. and Span. desirable, 344. Negotiations rdg. U. S.-Argentina, 367-71. International bureau promotes, 446-7; Inter-Amer. restricted, 454; betw. Fr. and Span. col. planned, 459; way to get, 472.
- Com'l Bureau of Amer. Republics: genesis and evolution, 437-47; hampered, 441.
- Committees: in union of Amer. states, 445-6, 447-8, 449; permanent, in Pan Amer. Union, 452.
- Commissions: boundary, 7, 16; formed to try slave trade violations, 155.
- Communications: to ed., 287, 425-6.
- Communism: propaganda in Brazil, 118.
- Company of the West (Fr. com'l co.): desires Fr. expansion, 457; activities, 459, 463; takes control of La., 463 n; officials in, 471, 471 n; ceases to exist, 466.
- Concessions: Span. merchants oppose trade, 294 n.
- Coudreau, Henri (Fr. explorer): activities, 9; ignorant of Guiana, 17.
- Congo: Negroes from, characterized, 163.
- Congresses: Colombia, 24; of Vienna, 155; Chilean, 198; continental, 489.
- Console, Alfredo: cited, 551-2.
- Constabulary: Chilean, increased, 197-8.
- Constitutions: twenty enacted in Ven., 29; Ven. grant liberty of worship, 36-7; Chilean, 197-8.
- Consuls: war makes necessary, 289; duties, 294 n; U. S. needs in Span. ports, 298.
- Conventions: Brit.-Port. (1817), 155; abolition, expires, 159; Pan Amer. conf. adopts, 453-5. *See also* Treaties.
- Convents: women's abolished in Ven., 34, 37; own slaves, 164.
- Corbet France, Eugenio: activities, 149-50.
- Corbett, Julien S.: cited, 48 n.
- Cook, ——— (Eng. buccaneer): activities, 51 n.
- Correa, Luis: cited, 30 n.
- Correa á Oliveira, João Alfredo (Brazilian statesman): forms cabinet, 191.
- Correa Luna, Carlos: activities, 149.
- Correspondance Politique Espagne*: cited, 336 n, 337 n, 338 n, 341 n.
- Corsairs: fleets oppose, 315.
- Cortazao, Roberto: cited, 24 n.
- Cotegipe, ——— (Brazilian statesman): slave law passed during his ministry, 189; warns Isabella, 191.
- Cotton: production declines in Brazil, 186; sold at fair, 324.
- Councils: Cuban Amer. friendship, 236-7.
- Couty, Dr. Louis: cited, 165 n, 166 n, 168, 168 n, 170 n, 174.
- Cox, Isaac Joslin: cited, 312 n.
- Coxe, Tench: activities, 298 n; letter, cited, 298 n.
- Coxon, Capt. John (pirate): activities, 50, 51 n.
- Coyoacán, Mex.: Zelia Nuttall dies in, 487.
- Creassy, James: plan for seizing Panama, 46-78; cited, 57.

- Crespo Vivas, Raúl (Ven. politician): activities, 42 n; cited, 44 n.
- Cruces: distance from Panama, 60; location, 61.
- Cruzat, Francisco (Fr. col. official): sends exped. to N. Mex., 461; establishes post, 464.
- Cuarta Conferencia Internacional Americana*: cited, 437 n, 448 n, 450 n.
- Cuba: Jefferson's considerations rdg., 309; he hopes to acquire, 311; development, 302; slavery abolished in, 172 n; imports flour, 293 n; thrown open to trade, 296; port movements in, 297; planters profit by freedom of trade in, 301; trade increases, 303; no. of ships trading to, 303 n; shipping in, 305 n; duties raised in, 310; shipping decreases, 313 n; yellow fever in, 310. Foreigners expelled from (1784), 291; Yznard in, 298; Fr. vessels do not port at, 302; Brit. clandestine trade in, 304; rapprochement to Gt. Brit., 311. Relations with U. S.—Robt. Morris deals with, 290; Pollock in, 291; ports in, opened to U. S. trade, 293, 305; U. S. trade with, ceases, 295; dependent on U. S., 295; U. S. prisoners landed in, 297; U. S. consul apptd. for, 299, 304; Young does not go to, 305; U. S. shipping in, 315 n, 310, 311 n; welcomes U. S. shipping, 306; Gray dies in, 307 n; deputation from, visits Jefferson, 311; Madison's attitude toward, 312; U. S. seeks special interest in, 313; activities in Inter-Amer. conf., 451, 453-4.
- Cubans: buy food from Anglo-Amer., 290.
- Cucuta, Col.: congress, 24.
- Cuervo, Luis: cited, 24 n.
- Cundall, Frank: reviews books, 358-62.
- Curtis, William E.: first director of com'l bureau, 441.
- DAMPIER**, William: activities, 51 n; on isthmus (1685), 318; cited, 318 n, 321 n.
- Darien: Oxenham in, 49; Eng. buccaneers in, 51 n.
- Darien Papers*: cited, 53 n.
- Davis, Emily: book reviewed, 232-3.
- Deane, Silas: declines Span. mission, 489; advised not to send Lee to Sp., 490.
- Decrees (cédulas, edicts, etc.): by Bolívar, 25-6; allowing priests to marry in (Ven.), 35; establ. seminary of Caracas (1900), 38; Span. 292; not observed, 327, 328; prohibits gambling, 327; prohibiting price fixing, 330-1; Fr. protest Span., 336; rdg. trade to N. Spain, 337; Span., rdg. archives, 377-8.
- De Frederici, ——— (Dutch col. official): activities, 12, 13.
- Delcassé, ——— (Fr. minister): activities, 10.
- DeLormes (Delormes), Sieur de: activities in La., 471 n.
- Demerary, Guiana: Eng. capture, 405.
- Dent, H. C.: cited, 186 n, 189 n.
- Depons, F. R. J.: cited, 43-4, 44 n.
- De Stuers, ——— (Dutch min.): activities, 10.
- Dictators: in Brazil, 119. *See also* Caudillos.
- Discussão de Reforma*: cited, 178 n.
- Documentos . . . Interior y Justicia*: cited, 30 n.
- Documentos, Memoria del Interior*: cited, 34 n, 37 n.
- Documentos para la Hist. Argentina*: cited, 302 n.
- Doniol, H.: cited, 490 n.
- Donnan, Elizabeth: book reviewed, 352-3.
- Dorsey, John: trades in Cuba, 290 n.
- Downing, Margaret B.: cited, 291 n.
- Drake, Sir Francis: trespasses on Span. rights, 48; activities on Isthmus, 48, 49; death, 50; characterized, 48.

- Drugs: kept for slaves, 167; sold at fair, 324.
- Dry Goods: Span. col. buy, 297 n.
- Dubois, Guillaume (abp. of Cambrai): memoir sent to, 458; sketch, 470 n; letter to, 471.
- Duclos, ——— (Fr. col. official): activities, 459.
- Duguid, Julian: books noticed, 423-4.
- Dunn, William E., cited, 466 n.
- Duque-Estrada: cited, 186 n, 187 n, 188 n, 191 n.
- Dutch: reach Guiana (1598), 3; capture Eng. settlement, 4; lose part of Guiana, 4-5; Fr. encroach on claims in Guiana, 6; their claims, 6-7, 17; arbitration award favors, 8-9; islands awarded to, 10; send exped. to Guiana, 19; smuggle goods into Amer., 333; desire Brazil, 431.
- Dutch Guiana: study in problems, 2-22.
- EARTHQUAKES:** in Ven., 26.
- Ecuador: activities in conf. of Amer. states, 445.
- Edschmid, Kasimir: book reviewed, 350-2.
- Education: Church's place in Ven., 29; reforms in, considered in Ven., 32; eccles., has rebirth in Ven., 33; Catholic sisters work in, in Ven., 37; in Ven., 38-9.
- Egypt: Brazilian slaves compared to people of, 171.
- Eikel, Marian: thanked, 457 n.
- El Cañon, Tex.: mission founded at, 464 n.
- Elections: Chilean (1929), 198.
- Elizabeth (of Eng.): Philip II. distrusts, 48.
- El Salvador: activities at Pan Amer. conf., 454.
- El Valle, Ven.: Guevara's remains removed from, 37.
- Emancipation: growth in Brazil, 174-9; decreed by conservatives, 176; opponents of, 177.
- Embargoes: in U. S., 309 n, 310.
- England: imitated in Ven., 32; at war with Sp., 51: oppose Span. com., 52-4; rights under *asiento*, 54; hope to drive Span. from Amer., 54-5; fails to capture Panama, 55; attitude on slave-trade, 153; has enormous stake in Port. trade, 154; alliance with U. S. feared, 297; treaty with, 462; Lee in, 490. *See also* Great Britain.
- English: interested in Guiana, 3-4; Dutch capture settlements of, 4; Dutch fail to dispute claim, 15; Philip II. fears, 48; capture Span. treasure ship, 49; Span. kill, 49; smuggle goods into Amer., 333; Fr. suggestion rdg., 462; Span. good barrier against, 472.
- Ennes, Ernesto: activities, 147.
- Escoriza, Melchor de: cited, 36 n.
- Essequibo, Guiana: Brit. capture, 4-5.
- Ettinger, Amos Aschbach: book reviewed, 354-6.
- Eu, Comte d' (grandson of Louis Philippe): marries daughter of Dom Pedro, 173; frees slaves, 174.
- Eulate, Adm. Antonio: note on, 371-9.
- Exiles: Mendez dies as, 30; Brazilian, 116.
- Expeditions: Dutch, to Guiana, 19, 19 n, 20-1; Span. to Cuba, 306 n; of St. Denis, 458-9, 461 n, 462 n, 471; of Aguayo, 458; Fr. sold. needed for, 465.
- Exports: values, 291 n, 296 n, 305 n; U. S. (1806-7), 310 n; U. S. decline, 313 n; Span., 315; Sp. prohibits Fr., 336-8. *See also* Commerce.
- Exquemeling, Alexandre: influence, 51; activities, 51 n; cited, 51 n.
- FACTORS:** at Puerto Bello fair, 325; complaints against, 326-8.
- Fairs: at Puerto Bello, 314-35; function of Span., 316-8; entrepôt of trade, 317; duration, 318-20; foreign goods

- sent to, 320; commodities at, 323-5; value of goods sold at, 325; prices and profits, 328-32; decline, 332-5.
- Faris, John T.: book noticed, 452.
- Fees: Sp. imposes, for trading privileges, 294; paid as bribe, 304; intendand collects, 304.
- Ferguson, Robert: cited, 53 n.
- Ferreira Borges de Castro, José: cited, 154 n, 155 n.
- Ferreira Vianna, ——— (Brazilian politician): opposes emancipation, 177; activities, 188 n.
- Ferrers, John: letter to, cited, 300 n.
- Fervers: at Puerto Bello, 319.
- Fifth Intern'l Cong. of Amer. States: resolutions adopted by, 452-3; cited, 451 n.
- Figarola Caneda, Domingo: book reviewed, 222-3.
- Figs: market overstocked, 316; sold at fair, 323.
- Figueiredo, Fidelino de: activities, 552-3.
- Filibusters: strengthen England's design on Panama, 53-4.
- Fish: as food, 167; Cuba buys, 290 n.
- Fish, Carl Russell: cited, 153 n.
- Fisher, Lillian Estelle: reviews books, 219, 227-8.
- Fitzler, M. A. Hedwig: activities, 147-8.
- Fletcher, Dr.: examines Dom Pedro's lib'y, 173 n.
- Fletcher & Kidder: cited, 166 n, 167 n.
- Flick, Alexander C.: cited, 545-6.
- Florida (Span.): in Aud. of Sto. Dom., 493; U. S. attacks on, feared, 297; U. S. desires, 306, 313; Jefferson's considerations rdg., 309; he hopes to acquire, 311.
- Floridablanca, Conde: (Span. minister): Fr. protest sent to, 336; letters by and to, cited, 292 n.
- Flour: Span. col. import, 290 n, 292 n, 293 n, 296 n, 297 n, 301, 305; fees charged on, 294; prices, 294, 296 n; Havana needs, 305; Sp. exports, 315.
- Folk, Rev. Paul J., C. S. C.: activities, 545.
- Food: of slaves, 167; Cuba imports, 290 n; dear at Porto Bello fair, 328; Canadians need little, 466.
- Forbes, John Murray (min. to Argentina): activities, 367-71; instructions, cited, 369; letters to and by, cited, 367-8, 368 n, 369, 370 n.
- Ford, J. M. D.: activities, 380.
- Foreigners: ordered to leave Cuba, 304.
- Forondo, ——— (Span. consul gen'l): accuses Casa Yrujo, 312 n.
- Forrest, Richard: letter to, cited, 312 n.
- Forts and Fortifications: at mouth of Chagres, 62, 71; Span. in Amer., neglected, 65; Eng. plan in Panama, 71; Fr., planned, 468.
- Foster, John W.: cited, 490 n.
- France: disputes boundary with Brazil, 2 n; Netherlands subservient to, 4; Dutch boundary treaty with, suggested, 21; menace Cuban-Amer. trade, 297; tries to cripple U. S. com., 297; com. with prohibited, 299; Sp. allied to, 299; aids Sp., 301; hostile to Gr. Brit., 305-6; customs offic'ls friendly to, 307; must take no Amer. terr., 311; desires freedom of trade with Span. col., 344; at war with Sp., 462; adopts projects for exped. against Span. col., 458; makes peace with Sp., 459, 459 n; instructions sent from, 460; in Quadruple Alliance, 462 n; makes effort to settle La., 463 n; does not need Span. col., 472.
- Francisco, Martin (Brazilian min.): cited, 173.
- Franklin, Benjamin: declines mission, 489; advises against sending Lee to Sp., 490; pol. theory, 490 n.
- Franquiz, Rev.: rumor rdg., 40.
- Freemasons: Church opposes, 24; active in Ven., 24; hostile to clergy, 25 n; priests refuse to bury, 33; checked by

- Bolívar, 33; Guzmán Blanco fosters, 34.
- Freire, ——— (Brazilian historian): limitations, 427-8.
- French: in Guiana, 5, 6; islands awarded to, 10; maps favor, 15; Guiana boundary claims, 21; enter Lisbon, 154; privateers cripple Span. com., 292; prey on U. S. com., 293-306. Cuban sentiment toward cools, 311; smuggle goods into Amer., 333; protest trade restrictions, 336-44; desire Brazil, 431; projected attacks by, 457-72; attempt to occupy Texas terr., 459; depend on delay, 462; not needed for Mex. exped., 465; not equal to Canadians, 466; distrust Lee, 490.
- Fruit: as food, 167; sold at fair, 323.
- Freyre, Gilberto: cited, 165 n, 168 n, 169 n, 171 n.
- Furniture: Span. col. buy, 297 n; sold at fair, 324.
- G**AGE, Thomas: visits isthmus, 318; cited, 318 n, 319, 319 n, 321 n, 322 n, 323, 323 n, 328, 328 n.
- Galvano, Antonio: cited, 47 n.
- Gálvez, Bernardo de: Pollock friendly to, 290; in Havana, 291.
- Gambling: common at fairs, 326.
- García, ——— (min. of for. rel. in B. A.): activities, 370; letters to and by, cited, 368, 368 n, 370 n.
- García-Prado, Carlos: book noticed, 285.
- García de Prado, Joseph: cited, 324 n, 325 n.
- García Gana, ——— (pres. of Banco Central in Chile): heads cabinet, 201.
- Gardoqui, Diego (Span. official): forbidden to discuss trade with Span. col., 291; Span. min. of finance, 293; activities, 293; instructions, cited, 292 n; letters to and by, cited, 292 n.
- Gay, Edwin F.: activities, 120.
- Geers, G. G.: book reviewed, 212-13.
- Gegevens betreffende Suriname*: cited, 7 n, 8 n, 20 n.
- Gifts: Carnegie makes, 450; to Ind., 468.
- Gil Fortoul, ———: activities, 42 n; advocates separation of Church and State in Ven., 44; cited, 30 n, 31 n.
- Godoy (Prince of Peace): activities, 296 n; letter by, cited, 294 n.
- Goeje, C. H. de: postpones exped., 21 n.
- Goffroy, Maurice (Fr. cartographer): activities, 11.
- Gold: discovered in Guiana, 68; Mex. mines, 464.
- Gold Coast, Africa: Negroes from, characterized, 163.
- Gómez, Dr. (dictator): activities, 39, 40; cited, 30.
- González Guinán, Francisco: cited, 37, 37 n.
- Goodwin, Cardinal: book reviewed, 225-7.
- González-Abreu, Rafael: founds institute, 493.
- Gosse, Philip: book reviewed, 364-5.
- Gourney, J. J.: cited, 173 n.
- Graham, John: letter to, cited, 311 n.
- Gran (La) Colombia: agt. of, 25 n.
- Grand, Sir George: activities, 490-1.
- Gray, Vincent (U. S. agt.): apptd. acting consul in Cuba, 305; activities, 306, 310 n, 311 n; takes charge of U. S. office, 311 n; closes consulate, 312; dies in Cuba, 307 n; characterized, 305; letters to and by, cited, 305 n, 306 n, 310 n, 311 n.
- Great Britain: courts, 160; laws, 160 n; repeals Aberdeen bill, 162; boundary dispute with, 2 n, 18, 22; suppresses slavetrade in col., 153; presses for suppression elsewhere, 155, 160. Relations with U. S., 18-19; com'l rival of U. S., 367; dispute with Ven., 18; Dutch Guiana boundary with, suggested, 22; negotiations with Brazil on slavetrade, 151, 153, 155, 156, 160; its price for recognition of Brazilian in-

- dependence, 156; break with Brazil threatened, 159; treaties with Port. considered void, 156; Sp. declares war on, 289; navy opposes Sp., 295; forces Sp. to declare war, 306 n; hostile to Fr., 305-6; Cuba veers to, 311; has freedom of com. with, 311; must take no terr. in Amer., 311; trade increases in Span. Amer., 312; negotiates treaty with United Prov. of South Amer., 367; rights granted to by, 370; in Quadruple Alliance, 462 n. *Sessional Papers*, cited, 158 n, 159 n; *Statutes at Large*, cited, 160 n.
- Grenville, Lord: confers with Miranda, 56; cited, 56 n.
- Griffin, Charles C.: cited, 122-3.
- Griffin, Grace Gardner: activities, 281.
- Grimaldi, Gerónimo: cited, 491 n.
- Groot, J. M.: cited, 25, 25 n, 27 n.
- Grubb, K. G.: books reviewed, 107-9.
- Gual, Pedro: sketch, 25 n; cited, 25.
- Guatemala: presents reorganization plan, 442.
- Guayana, Bp. of: lacks priests, 39.
- Guevara y Lira, Abp. Silvestre: member of council of state in Ven., 28; activities, 29, 33; mission to Rome, 33 n; exiled, 34; refuses to resign, 35; returns to Caracas, 36; his remains removed, 37.
- Guiana: location, 2; drainage, 2; uninhabiting, 3; divided among three nations, 4-5; not an eldorado, 5; result of discovery of gold in, 6-8; interior unknown, 16.
- Guiana, British: boundaries, 13.
- Guiana, Dutch: location and boundaries, 2, 5, 16-18, 21; topography largely unknown, 19; boundary with Brazil, settled, 19-20.
- Guiana, French: boundaries, 5.
- Guides: Canadians, good, 466.
- Guilds: at Puerto Bello fairs, 317.
- Guillen, Capt. Julio: activities, 122.
- Guiteras, Pedro J.: cited, 293 n, 294 n, 296 n.
- Guizot, ———: signs abolition petition, 172.
- Gulfs and Bays: Fr. fleet destroyed in, 302.
- Gutiérrez de Rubelcava, Joseph: cited, 330 n.
- Guzmán, A. L. (Ven. sec. of Interior): activities, 30-1.
- Guzmán, Martín Luis: book reviewed, 356-8.
- Guzmán Blanco, ——— (Ven. politician): activities, 29, 34, 35; becomes dictator, 33; hostile to Church, 34; charges against, 35 n.
- HACKETT**, Charles W.: thanked, 457 n; cited, 442 n, 461 n, 469 n.
- Hadfeg, Andrew; acting consul in Cuba, 309 n.
- Hamilton, A.: cited, 292.
- Hanke, Lewis: note rdg., 377.
- Haring, Clarence H.: article by, 197-203; activities, 120, 494; cited, 197 n.
- Harris, Walter: cited, 53 n.
- Harrison, Pres. Benjamin: activities, 441.
- Hart, Francis Russell: cited, 53 n.
- Hasbrouck, Alfred: reviews book, 215-16.
- Havana, Cuba: U. S. agts. at, 290, 299; port closed, 291; port movements at, 291 n, 295 n; U. S. ships clear for, 292; Yznardi sent to, 300; Morton returns to, 303; shortage of commodities in, 305, 306; flour imported into, 305; Anderson sent to, 309; 6th Int'l conf. meets at, 453-6.
- Hawley, Daniel: apptd. consul, 299; leaves post, 300; removed, 300 n; characterized, 300; letter by, cited, 300 n.
- Hayden, Horace Edwin: cited, 291 n.
- Heinrich, Pierre: cited, 461 n, 463 n, 467 n, 470 n.
- Herrin, Hubert C.: communication, 287.

- Hides: U. S. imports, 290 n; sold at fair, 324.
- Hill, ——— (U. S. Consul): sent to Jamaica, 309; takes leave of absence, 309; activities, 309 n; characterized, 310; cited, 309 n.
- Hill, Lawrence F.: book reviewed, 86-92; reviews book, 352-3; cited, 155 n, 157-8, 158 n, 160 n, 162 n.
- Hilliard, Henry Washington (min. to Brazil): in confed. army, 184; attitude toward slavery, 184; cited, 184 n.
- Hispanic Society of America: activities, 285.
- Holland: Deane plans to go to, 489.
- Horses: abundant, 466; Fr. plan to seize, 471, 472.
- Hospitals: employ female slaves, 164; U. S. marines in Havana, 300.
- Household articles: Sp. exports, 315.
- Houses: rent high at fair, 328.
- Howden, Lord (Brit. min. to Brazil): cited, 158.
- Hugo, Victor: cited, 187 n, 194.
- Humboldt, Alexander: cited, 43, 44.
- Humphrey, ———: letters to and by, cited, 296 n, 299 n, 301 n.
- IBÁÑEZ, Carlos** (Chilean dictator): rise of his govt., 197; govt. described, 197; activities, 197-200; public sentiment against, 200; abandons presidency, 202; makes mistakes, 198; his policy, 198-9; characterized, 198-9; cited, 198 n.
- Immigration: extensive to Brazil, 433.
- Imports: into Cuba, 290 n; value of U. S., 296 n; sugar into U. S., 310 n, 311 n, 313 n.
- Indians: conditions in Ven., 43; should be encouraged to serve Eng., 70; enslaved in Brazil, 152; Jesuits protect, 152; civilized in Brazil, 153; blends in Brazil, 428; how Brazil treats, 433-4; join Fr. exped., 458; hostile to Fr., 460; in La., restive, 463 n; hostile to Span., 464, 465, 466; Fr. plan presents for, 468; esteem St. Denis, 471. Named —Apaches, 466 n; Cadadaches, 459; Caribs, 3; Cimarrones, 48; Karankawa, 464 n.
- Indies: Span. restrict trade to, 314; cards and dice prohibited in, 326-7; trade with, regulated, 332.
- Indigo: U. S. imports, 297 n; sold at fair, 324.
- Inman, Samuel G.: activities, 235, 237, 551; cited, 451 n, 454 n.
- Inquiry*: cited, 53 n.
- Inquisition: abolished in Col., 24.
- Institute of Public Affairs: activities, 494.
- Instituto de las Españas: new branch formed, 379.
- Instituto Hispano-Cubano: activities, 493.
- Instituto Historico e Geographico Brasileiro: activities, 435.
- Instructions: to kidnap slaves, 185; of Gardoqui, cited, 292 n; issued to U. S. agts., 298, 298 n, 303 n; to Fr. agts., 337-8; to Bienville, 465, 471 n; for Fr. exped., 467-72; by Cont. Cong., 489.
- International Boundary Commission: proposed, 18.
- International Bureau of American Republics: genesis, 437; its old name, 443-4; duties, 444, 445-6; bldg. planned for, 446; name changed, 448.
- International Conference of American States: rept. of Committees, cited, 437 n, 439 n; minutes, cited, 439 n, 440 n.
- Interpreters: Yznardi acts as, 300.
- Iron: Span. col. buy, 297 n; sold at fair, 324.
- Irving, Leonard A.: reviews books, 94-6.
- Irwin & Co., Matthew: in Cuba, 290 n.
- Isabella (daughter of Dom Pedro): her marriage gift, 173; memorial ad-

- dressed to, 190; acts as regent, 191; favors abolition, 191-2, 194; address, cited, 191.
- Islands: ownership determined, 100. Various named—Bastimento, 47 n; Falkland, 68; Jamaica, 304 n, 309, 333, 334; Juan Fernando, 69; Puerto (Porto) Rico, 296, 303 n, 305 n, 309, 311 n, 312 n, 313 n; Ship, 460; Stoelman's, 10; West Indies, 52, 54, 57, 60, 63, 71, 76, 153, 186, 290 n, 292, 292 n, 297, 299, 301, 308 n, 333.
- Italians: aid anti slavery propaganda, 186; emigrate to Brazil, 190.
- JAMES, James A.:** cited, 291 n.
- Jameson, J. F.: cited, 3 n.
- Japanese: blend in Brazil, 428.
- Jaromillo, ——— (Chil. min. of finance): warns govt., 200.
- Jaruco, Count: trading privileges, 296; his agt., 298; trades for flour, 305.
- Jaudenes, Josef de (Span. official): activities, 293-5; shares fees with consuls, 294; Cubans complain of, 295 n; recalled, 294-5; letters by and to, cited, 293 n, 294 n, 295 n.
- Jefferson, Thomas: activities, 298, 309, 311; Morton explains charges to, 303 n; apts. consul, 304; his régime imperialistic, 306; letters by and to, cited, 293 n, 298 n.
- Jesuits: oppose slavery of Ind., 152; in Paraguay, 462; in Pimeria Alta, 463 n.
- João VI. (king of Port.): attitude toward slavery, 154.
- Jones, C. K.: list by, 380-402.
- Jones, Chester Lloyd: activities, 235.
- Jones, Clarence F.: activities, 235.
- Journal Cont. Cong.:* cited, 290 n.
- Juarez Farara ———: activities, 114-5.
- Juan y Santicilla, Jorge, and Ulloa, Antonio de: make survey of Span. South Amer., 318; cited, 317 n, 320 n, 321 n, 322 n, 328 n, 334 n, 335 n.
- Julius II. (pope): grants, cited, 29.
- Junot, Andoche (Fr. gen'l): leads Fr. troops into Lisbon, 154
- KAHN, Morton C.:** book reviewed, 96-7.
- Kellogg, Louise P.: cited, 461 n.
- Kidder, ———: in Minas Geraes, 166-7; cited, 166-7.
- Kinnaird, Lucia Burk: document, 46-78.
- Kino, Eusebio, S. J.: activities, 463 n.
- LABOR:** Chilean, opposes Ibáñez, 202; Span. col. need, 292.
- Laboulaye, ———: signs abolition petition, 173.
- Lacart & Mallet: trade in Cuba, 290 n.
- La Grande Encyclopédie:* cited, 470 n.
- La Guaira: port movements, 297 n.
- La Harpe, Bernard de: apptmt. and instructions, 459; returns to La., 460.
- La Houssaye, ———: letter by, 470, 471.
- Lakes: Nicaragua, 47 n.
- Lally, Frank Edward: book reviewed, 106-7.
- Lamberty, ———: cited, 462 n.
- Landgrants: Eng., 6.
- La Plata: ships seized in ports of, 302; ships trading to, 303 n; U. S. shipping in, 311 n.
- La Rochelle: Fr. forces leave, 465.
- La Salle, Sieur de: his col., 459, 465; Fr. claim his discoveries, 469.
- La Sound, Capt. ——— (Fr. buccaneer): activities, 51 n.
- Las Casas, Luis de (Capt. gen'l of Cuba): activities, 292-3; letter to and by, cited, 295 n.
- Lavasseur, E.: cited, 179 n, 187 n.
- Law of Patronage: in Ven., 29.
- Lawyers: Chilean, strike, 202.

- League of Nations: Brazil a member of, 431.
- Leamy, John: letter to, cited, 294 n, 295 n.
- Lee, Arthur: and two Bourbon min., 489-92; Fr. distrust, 490; Aranda advises that he be not sent to Sp., 490; wishes to go to Sp., 491; characterized, 491; cited, 491 n.
- Lee, Muna: reviews book, 220-2.
- Lee, R. N.: cited, 490 n.
- Lee, Thomas F.: book reviewed, 99.
- Leis do Brasil*: cited, 189 n, 192 n.
- Leis do Imperio do Brasil*: cited, 179 n.
- Le Moyne de Chateaugué, Anthoine: instructions to, 468-9; sketch, 467 n.
- Leo XIII. (pope): favors abolition in Brazil, 191 n.
- León, ———: exped. discovers La Salle's col., 465 n; St. Denis plans to raid, 467.
- Leonard, Irving A.: book noticed, 285; book reviews, 217-8, 356-8; book reviewed, 219; activities, 546.
- Lespinau, Gen.: recalled from La., 463 n.
- Letura, Pedro, S. J.: book reviewed, 97-8.
- Leyes y Decretos*: cited, 37 n, 38 n, 39 n, 40 n.
- Lima, Peru: founded, 316; mint at, 326.
- Lisbon, Port.: court leaves, 154.
- Lives . . . Drake, Cavendish, and Dempier*: cited, 49 n.
- Livestock: plan to seize from Span., 469.
- Lockey, J. B.: reviews books, 345-7.
- London: treaty concluded at, 462 n.
- Loosley, Allyn C.: article, 314-35.
- Los [*sic*] Barrancas (mines): location, 464.
- Loth, W. L. (Dutch govt. surveyor): activities, 11.
- Lottery: nat'l in Brazil, 179.
- Louisiana: U. S. attacks on, feared, 297; U. S. buys, 306, 306 n; Fr. desire to extend, 457, 461 n; pop. increases, 463 n; St. Denis's operations in, 458-9, 471; Fr. of, plan exped. into Tex., 459; exped. into N. Mex. planned from, 461-7; sold. from, needed, 465; Fr. Canadians should be sent to, 467; included in audiencia of Santo Domingo, 493.
- Louisiana-Texas Frontier: Fr.-Span. hostilities on, 457.
- Lowrie, Samuel Haman: book reviewed, 482-4.
- Lucas, H. S.: reviews book, 212-3.
- Luis, Washington (pres. of Brazil): cited, 116.
- Lumber: Cuba buys, 290; Span. col. buy, 297 n; Havana needs, 305.
- Luzerne, Comte de la (French off'l): activities, 337; letter to, cited, 338.
- M**ADAN, Augustine: apptd. consul in Ven., 303; removed, 302 n.
- Madison, James: activities, 303 n, 309, 312; letters by and to, cited, 302 n, 303 n, 304 n, 305 n, 306 n, 307 n, 308 n, 309 n, 310 n, 311 n.
- Madrid, Sp.: U. S. represented in, 298.
- Majoribanks, Alexander: cited, 170 n.
- Malheiro Dias, ——— (Brazilian historian): limitations, 427-8.
- Manchester, Alan K.: bibliogr. articles, 238-66, 495-533; cited, 156 n, 157 n, 436 n.
- Manger, William: activities, 543.
- Manioc: used as food, 167.
- Manning, William R.: reviews books, 97-8; books reviewed, 345-7; cited, 55 n, 368 n.
- Maps: of Guiana, unreliable, 16-7; exhibition of, in Madrid, 122; various, cited, 12 n, 14, 15 n, 16 n, 461 n, 493.
- Marc, Alfred: cited, 190 n.
- Marchand, ——— (Fr. chargé in Sp.): activities, 338.
- Marchant, Alexander: reviews book, 477-9.

- Margry, Pierre: cited, 461 n.
- Marino Perez, Luis: cited, 293 n, 294 n.
- Markets: Isthmian, glutted, 315-16, 330.
- Marques Perdigão Malheiro, Agostinho: cited, 159 n.
- Marriage: reforms in, considered in Ven., 32; restrictions in, in Ven., 40-1; among Brazilian slaves, 168, 168 n, 169 n; slaves freed to celebrate, 170.
- Marshall, Harriet Gibbs: book reviewed, 358-62.
- Marshall, T. M.: cited, 460 n, 463 n, 465 n.
- Martin, Henri: signs abolition petition, 163; cited, 470 n.
- Martin, Laura H.: reviews books, 473-7.
- Martin, Percy Alvin: elected ed. of Rev., 1; activities, 378; article, 151-96; book reviews by, 86-92; notes by, 147-50; cited, 153 n, 157 n.
- Maulévrier, Marquis of (Fr. envoy in Sp.): copy of doc. sent to, 458, 467.
- Mayer, Jacob: letter to, cited, 299 n.
- Maynarde, Thomas: cited, 48 n.
- Mead & Co., Geo.: trades in Cuba, 298 n.
- Means, Philip Ainsworth: book reviewed, 103-4; reviews book, 479-81; note, 487-9.
- Meat: as food, 167; Cuba buys, 290 n.
- Mecham, J. Lloyd: activities, 423; reviews books, 347-50.
- Medeiros, Coriolano de: cited, 187 n.
- Mello Moraes, ——— (Brazilian historian): limitations, 427-8.
- Memoria de Relaciones interiores*: cited, 37 n, 40 n, 41 n.
- Mendez, Alfred F.: note by, 371-9.
- Méndez, Cardinal Ramón Ignacio (Ven. prelate): activities, 29; Paez friendly to, 30; expelled from Ven., 30; effect of his defeat, 33; sketch, 31 n; characterized, 30, 30 n, 31 n; cited, 28, 28 n, 30, 30 n.
- Mendoza, Rev. ———: imprisoned, 40.
- Mendoza (Span. amb. in Eng.): activities, 48.
- Mensajes presentados por . . . Gusman Blanco*: cited, 35 n.
- Merchants: Span. hold monopolies, 289; Span. protected, 293 n; Span. oppose trade concessions, 294 n; complain of intendant, 304; Span. restricted, 317; how represented, 317-8; move to Puerto Bello, 320; business methods, 325-6; profits, 328-32; Peruvian, help fix prices, 329; Span. unable to dispose of goods, 330; ill judges of market, 331; Span. control customs, 332; French, appeal to Montmorin, 337-8; Fr. order stockings for Span.-Amer. trade, 343.
- Mérida, Ven.: becomes bprc., 39.
- Merino, Abelardo (Span. scholar): activities, 122.
- Merriam, Charles: book noticed, 285.
- Metals: important trade commodity, 315; exchanged for Span. goods, 317; carried by mule, 320; sold at fair, 324; how traded, 326.
- Mexico (city and country): location, 463; Church in, 43; Eng. designs on, 74; Jefferson's considerations on, 309; he hopes to acquire, 311; fleet of, revived, 335; studied in economic bureau, 121; contrasted with Brazil, 430; rich mines in, 464; transportation thither, 469; 2d Pan Amer. conf. held in, 442, 444; activities at conf., 454.
- Meyer, Leo J.: reviews by, 223-5.
- Mézières, Athanase de: cited, 456 n.
- Militia: Fr., advised, 466.
- Minas Geraes (Braz. Negroes): characterized, 163; not good house servants, 166.
- Minas Geraes (Braz. province and state): plantations in, 166-7.
- Mines: contribute to com., 316; silver, 464.
- Miranda, Francisco: aids Eng., 55; discusses independence with Jefferson, 309; letters by, cited, 55 n, 56-7, 57 n.
- Missionaries: in Ven., 38.

- Missions: reëtabl. in Ven., on Orinoco, 32; revived in Ven., 37-8; Arcaya aids, 38; Span. found, 464 n, 470 n.
- Mobile Act: U. S. passes, 306; hostile to Sp., 306 n.
- Mohammedans: among Negro slaves, 163.
- Molinari, Diego Luis: cited, 302 n.
- Monagas Bros.: lead revolt, 27.
- Monasteries: own slaves, 164.
- Monopolies: Span. merchants hold, 289; favorite Span. method, 296, 305; U. S. destroyed, 311; at Puerto Bello, 317.
- Montalembert, ———: signs abolition petition, 173.
- Monteiro, Tobias: cited, 175 n, 178 n, 188 n, 190 n, 192 n.
- Monterverde, Rev. ———: imprisoned, 40.
- Montmorin, Count de: memoir sent to, 336; activities, 337; protests made to, 338-9, 340-1, 343-4; letters to and by, cited, 337 n, 340.
- Moraes, Evarista de: cited, 159 n, 161 n, 172 n, 175 n, 178 n, 179 n, 180 n, 181 n, 186 n, 188 n, 189 n, 192 n, 195 n.
- Moreno Quintana, ———: cited, 441 n.
- Morgan, Sir Henry: activities, 50.
- Morris, Robert: activities, 290.
- Mortgages: Port. hold in Brazil, 161 n.
- Morton, George C.: in business in Havana, 300; left in charge of Cuban consulate, 302; cited, 302, 303 n.
- Morton, Col. Jacob: letter to, cited, 300 n.
- Morton, John (U. S. consul): sent to Havana, 300; activities, 301-2, 304; returns to Havana, 303; accused of collusion with Wilkinson, 303 n; letters to and by, cited, 300 n, 301 n, 303 n, 304 n, 305 n.
- Mosse, B.: cited, 175 n, 178 n, 191 n, 193 n.
- Mountains: location uncertain, 17, 18, 19; as boundary, 19, 20, 21. Named—Acarai, 20; Tumac-Humuc, 5, 17, 18, 19; Pyrenees, 428.
- Mulattoes: becomes concubines, 168; act as slave overseers, 169; many free, in Brazil, 195.
- Mules: goods shipped by, 320, 322, 323, 333; St. Denis plans to seize, 472.
- Museo Naval (Madrid): activities, 543.
- NABUCO**, Carolina: cited, 181 n, 182 n, 183 n, 184 n, 188 n, 189 n, 193 n, 195 n.
- Nabuco, Joachim (Brazilian statesman): activities, 180-1; 191 n; death, 181 n; cited, 159, 159 n, 173, 173 n, 174 n, 176 n, 177 n, 179 n, 181 n, 183 n, 185 n, 193 n, 195.
- Nabuco de Araujo (father of preceding): activities, 181.
- Nachbin, Jac: calendar of MSS., 124-42, 267-80, 403-19, 524-42.
- Nachitoches: location, 464.
- Napoleon. *See* Bonaparte.
- Navarro, Monseñor Nicholas (dean of Caracas cathedral): attitude toward clergy, 27-8; cited, 25 n, 28 n, 33 n, 37 n, 39 n, 43 n, 44 n.
- Navas del Valle, Francisco: book reviewed, 365-6.
- Necker, Jacques (Fr. finance min.): activities, 336-7; letter to and by, cited, 337.
- Negroes: slaves, 6; Eng. acquires right to sell in Span. col., 54; carriers of, 60; work Span. boats, 61, 62; freedom for Span. suggested, 63; needed in Brazil, 152; number imported into Brazil, 152; status of free, in Brazil, 159 n; many free, in Brazil, 195; needed in Span. col., 292; trade in, in Cuba, 301 n; unload ships, 320, 321; clothing for, sold in fair, 329; blend in Brazil, 428. *See also* Slavetrade; and Slavery.
- Negros de Ganho*: defined, 165.
- Nelson, Horatio: activities, 55; defeats Fr., 302.
- Netherlands: subservient to Fr., 4; boundary treaty with, suggested, 22.

- New Mexico: location, 459; Fr. confuse Tex. with, 462; exped. planned against, 461-7.
- New Orleans, La.: Pollock agt. at, 290; agts. apptd. in, 290 n; Pollock borrows money in, 291; opened to Span. trade, 293 n; U. S. office in 299; U. S. port, 306.
- New Spain: partly opened to foreign goods, 337; projected Fr. attacks on, 457-72.
- Nicaragua: activities at conf., 454.
- Nichols, Roy F.: article, 289-313.
- Nîmes, Fr.: Span. cédula protested in, 336; exports stockings, 337; deputies of, 341-3.
- Nolan, Charles P.: cited, 543.
- Nombre de Dios: location, 47 n, unhealthful, 318; Drake captures, 48, 49; Span. shipping raided near, 49; Drake dies at, 50; point of transshipment, 315; fleets anchor at, 316; annual fair held at, 316, 318; site removed, 316.
- Nootka Sound: Eng. at, 55; Miranda and Pitt confer on, 56.
- Normano, J. F.: reviews book, 99; other activities, 120-4.
- Nouveau Recueil général de Traités*: cited, 9n.
- Nuestra Señora de Loreto, Tex.: Aguayo finds, 465 n.
- Nuevitas, Cuba: port movements, 295 n.
- Nunemaker, Horace: book noticed, 285.
- Nuttall, Zelia: an interpretation, 487-9; death, 487; her work, 488; cited, 48 n.
- O**BERHOLTZER, Ellis P.: cited, 290 n.
- Oceans and Seas: Various named—Atlantic, 5, 21, 25, 48, 158, 301, 303, 314; Caribbean, 302, 318; Pacific, 25, 48, 49, 55, 303; South, 47 n, 48, 50, 60, 61, 63, 64, 65, 71, 76; Western, 60, 61, 63.
- Officials: remove to Puerto Bello, 320; gamble at fair, 327; connive at smuggling, 332; in Pan Amer. Union, 449, 453.
- Oils: various kinds sold at fair, 323, 324, 325; Sp. exports, 315; unsold, 316.
- Olavarría, Domingo A.: cited, 35 n.
- Olea, Rev. Bonifacio M. de (missionary in Ven.): compiles grammar, 38; cited, 36 n.
- O'Leary, Simón B.: cited, 26 n.
- Olivares, Rev.: establ. mission of San Antonio, 470 n.
- Oliveira Lima, Manoel de: limitations as historian, 427-8; presents lib'y to Cath. Univ., 435-6; his collection, 495; cited, 154 n, 156 n, 159, 161 n, 175 n, 178 n, 183, 183 n, 194, 194 n.
- Oliveira Vianna, ———: cited, 173 n, 183, 183 n, 190 n.
- Olivier, ——— (buccaneer): activities, 51 n.
- Olney, Richard: activities, 441.
- Oraa, Rev. ———: exiled, 40.
- Ortiz, Fernando: activities, 237; reviews book, 96-7.
- Osorio Duque-Estrada: cited, 159 n, 173 n, 179 n.
- Ots Capdequi, José María: activities, 493.
- Overseers: of Brazilian slaves, 169.
- Oxenham, John: activities, 48-9.
- P**ÁEZ, José Antonio (S. A. dictator): commends Méndez, 31 n; has regard for law, 33; sends Guevara to Rome, 33 n; cited, 25-6, 30, 30 n.
- Pailhouse. *See* Barbazan de Pailloux.
- Palm, Mr. (Dutch min. at Rio): activities, 19.
- Pan American Com's: formed in Amer. countries, 448-9.
- Pan American Union: unique in Amer., 456; creation and development, 437-56; nature, 437, 455-6; rules governing, 449, 453, 455; should be democratized, 452; changes in, 452-3; duties and functions, 453; functions under

- resolution, 455; how financed, 456; activities, 235-6, 281, 422-3; book reviewed, 485-6; repts. cited, 438 n.
- Pan-Americanism: Brazilian influence in, 430.
- Panama Canal: Eng. plans rdg., 52; Paterson suggests, 53.
- Panama City: founded, 46; distance from Vera Cruz, 53; Drake plans to attack, 48, 49; plundered and destroyed, 50; described, 62-3; capture advised, 59; goods shipped to, 314, 323; exodus from, 320; pop. returns to, 323; smuggling in, 332, 334-5; cong. of, 25 n.
- Panama, Isthmus: Sp. realizes value of, 46; projects to cut, 47, 47 n; Eng. desire to seize, 48, 57; trade route, 60, 61; importance, 73, 314.
- Pandiá Calogeras, João: cited, 152, 152 n, 153 n, 156 n, 162 n.
- Papacy: Páez abandons concordat with, 33 n; Guzmán Blanco seeks aid of, 35; has agts. in Ven., 36; supports seminaries in Ven., 39.
- Papers of Cont. Con. (MSS.): cited, 290 n, 291 n.
- Paraguay: slaves in, feared, 174; Jesuits control, 462.
- Paraná: a cattle country, 166.
- Parejo, Antonio: cited, 35 n.
- Parra, Caracciolo: books reviewed, 98, 104-5.
- Pastells, Pablo, S. J.: book reviewed, 365-6.
- Paterson, William (founder of bank of Eng.): plan fails, 53; sketch and activities, 52-3, 53 n; cited, 52-3, 57.
- Patrocínio, José do (son of Braz. slave): activities, 183; cited, 183.
- Patronage, Law of: supreme in Ven., 37; most stable pol. instrument in Ven., 45.
- Paullin, Charles O.: book reviewed, 230-32.
- Pêche, Thomas (Eng. privateer): activities, 50 n.
- Peddlers: slaves act as, 171; Ital. aid anti-slavery propaganda, 186.
- Pedreira, Antonio S.: book reviewed, 220-2.
- Pedro I. (emp. of Brazil): Brit. offer to, 156.
- Pedro II. (Dom Pedro of Brazil): attitude toward slavery, 161, 173, 194; petitioned to abolish slavery, 172-3; emancipation plan presented to, 175; charges against, 188; his daughter abolishes slavery, 192-3; activities, 176-7; declares freedom of press, 182; goes to Europe, 191; cited, 174, 194 n.
- Penalties: various imposed, 34, 39, 40, 41, 169, 169 n, 170, 180, 327.
- Pensacola, Fla.: opened to Span. trade, 293 n; Fr. machinations in, 457.
- Perdigão Malheiro, Marquis: cited, 160 n, 162 n, 165 n, 166 n, 172 n, 177.
- Pereira, Baptista: cited, 188 n.
- Pereira da Silva, ——— (Braz. historian): limitations, 427-8.
- Pereira Pinto, ———: cited, 159.
- Perez, Rev. José Antonio: cited, 27 n.
- Periodicals and Newspapers: attitude on slavery in Brazil, 182-3. Various, cited—*Aardijkskundig genootschap*, 8 n, 9 n, 11 n, 15 n, 16 n, 17 n, 19 n; *Amer. Hist. Rev.*, 22, 55 n, 57 n, 302 n; *Anales de la Hist. de Cuba*, 547; *Anglo Saxon Reporter*, 173 n; *Boletín de la Acad. de la Hist.* (Madrid), 549; *Bol. de la Bibliot. Nacional* (Caracas), 421; *Bol. de Hist. y Antigüedades*, 420-1; *Bol. del Inst. de Invest. Hist.* (B.A.), 281-3; *Buenos (The) Aires Herald*, 284; *Bull. of Duke Univ.*, 283; *Bull. of Pan Amer. Union*, 438 n, 441 n, 442 n, 447 n; *Col. Univ. Quar.*, 450 n; *Cur. Hist.*, 442 n, 451 n; *De Indische Gids*, 11 n, 15 n, 19 n, 20-1; *Diário Cariola*, 118; *Diário Oficial* (Brazil), 180 n, 185 n; *European*

- Mail*, 19, 19n; *Fla. Hist. Quar.*, 546; *Gazeta de Noticias* (Brazil), 183; *Hisp. Amer. Hist. Rev.*, 157 n, 165 n, 192 n, 197 n, 302 n, 367 n, 436 n, 495; *Inter-American*, 441 n; *Jornal do Comercio*, 154 n, 182, 190 n; *Journ. de la Soc. des Americainistes*, 461 n; *Journ. of Negro Hist.*, 155 n; *La Hist. Quart.*, 550-1; *Le Brésil*, 180 n, 190 n; *Libro (El) y el Pueblo*, 421-2; *Messenger du Brésil*, 182 n; *Miss. Vall. Hist. Rev.*, 291 n, 465 n, 550; *Nat'l Intelligencer*, 307 n; *New Republic*, 442 n; *Opinion Nac'l*, 34 n; *O Paiz*, 188 n, 191 n; *Paa. Hist. Rev.*, 550; *Quarterly* (Tex. St. Hist. Ass'n), 461 n, 466 n, 470 n; *Rev. Amer. de B. A.*, 549-50; *Rev. Bimestre Cubana*, 547-9; *Rev. de Derecho y Legish.*, 41 n, 42 n; *Rev. do Inst. Hist. e Geog. Bras.*, 152 n, 153 n, 159 n, 162 n, 163 n, 164 n; *Rev. Illus.*, 183; *Rev. des Deux Mondes*, 166 n; *Rio News*, 182, 182 n; *Serpiente de Moises*, 24, 24 n; *S. S. Pol. and Soc. Sci. Quar.*, 451 n, 454 n, 462 n; *Tiempo*, 35 n; *Times* (London), 159 n, 160 n; *Univ. de Mex.*, 546; *Volantes de El Libro y el Pueblo*, 422; *West Indische Gids*, 12 n; *World Affairs*, 551.
- Perkins, Dexter: book reviewed, 473-4.
- Pernambuco, Brazil: conditions bad in, 118; slave ships approach, 158; Nabuco native of, 180; slaves freed in, 186 n.
- Peru: Church in, 43; Acosta goes to, 47 n; Span. treasure ships from, captured, 49; Eng. designs on, 74; importance of Isthmus to, 314; precious metals shipped from, 315, 316; importance of fairs to, 317; fleet of, goes to Panama, 320; trading methods of, 326; goods shipped to, from Panama, 335.
- Petitions: against slavery, 172-3.
- Petropolis, Brazil: royal summer residence in, 192.
- Pezuela, Jacobo de la: cited, 293 n, 301 n.
- Pfeffer, Ida: cited, 171.
- Philadelphia, Pa.: buying center, 63; customs house, 291 n, 292; vessels clear from, 292 n; courthouse, 295 n; port movements, 297 n; shipping records, 305 n.
- Philip II. (king of Sp.): activities, 46; does not favor ship canal, 47; fears Eng., 48.
- Philip V. (king of Sp.): activities, 459 n.
- Philippe II. (duc d'Orléans): activities, 461 n.
- Philippi, ——— (Chil. min. of finance): Ibáñez dismisses, 200.
- Physicians: on slave plantations, 167-8; Chil. declare strike, 202.
- Pickering, Timothy (U. S. sec. State): complains of Jaudenes, 295; activities, 298, 298 n; letters by and to, cited, 294 n, 296 n, 298 n, 299 n, 300 n, 301 n, 302 n, 303 n.
- Pierson, W. W., Jr.: activities, 235.
- Pietri, Alejandro: cited, 41 n, 42 n.
- Pimiento Bueno (Marquis of São Vicente): submits emancipation plan, 175.
- Pimeria Alta: Jesuits in, 463 n.
- Pinart, Alphonse Louis: collects Documents, 57.
- Pickney, Charles (sec. State): activities, 298; letters by and to, cited, 298 n, 303 n, 305 n, 306 n, 308 n.
- Pinto de Souza Dantos, Manoel (Braz. statesman): activities, 188-92.
- Pinto Riesco, ——— (Chil. physician): killed by police, 202.
- Piracy: slavetrade declared, 160, 161.
- Pirates: injure Span. col., 49, 50; fleets formed to thwart, 315; infest Porto Bello region, 320; aid smugglers, 333.
- Pitt, William: letter to, cited, 56-7.

- Pius IX (pope): persuades abp. in Ven. to resign, 35.
- Plantations: many slaves on, 166-7; social conditions, 166-7; slaves desert, 190.
- Pocaterra, José Rafael: cited, 40, 40 n, 41 n.
- Poirel, ——— (Fr. vice consul at Cadiz): activities, 336; cited, 337.
- Police: Chil. constabulary acts as, 197-8; make reprisals, 201-2; Santiago, withdrawn, 202-3.
- Pollock, Oliver: Morris recommends, 290; elected agt. to Span. col., 290; trading activities, 290-1; detained in Cuba, 291; acts as U. S. agt., 298.
- Population: Brazil, 153, 429; in Peru and isthmus, small, 316; in Tierra Firme, increases, 318; of La., increases, 463 n.
- Pompeo, Rev. ———: cited, 162.
- Portell Vilá, Herminio: reviews books, 99-100, 222-3, 354-6, 481-2; bibl. notes, 543-4.
- Porter, Robert Kerr (Brit. consul in Caracas): complains of Méndez, 31 n.
- Porters: slaves act as, 165.
- Porto Bello (Bella). *See* Puerto Bello.
- Portugal: reason for growth, 75-6; leads expansion movement, 427; gains Brazil, 431; Brazil's debt to, 427; court transferred to Brazil, 154, 309 n; Brazil separates from, 155, 432; Span. relations with, close, 428; Brit. attempt to have slavetrade of, suppressed, 153; royal orders, cited, 152 n; Braz. sources in, 435.
- Portuguese: few in Brazil, 152; benefit from Braz. slavetrade, 161; smuggle goods into Amer., 333.
- Potosí: importance of isthmus to, 314; precious metals shipped from, 315.
- Pownall, Gov.: activities, 56.
- Prado, Antônio (Braz. planter): frees slaves, 190.
- Pratt, E. J.: cited, 367 n.
- Presidios: Span. in Tex., 464.
- Press: in Brazil, 116-7; muzzled in Chile, 199.
- Prices: of slaves, 165 n; flour, 293 n, 294, 296 n; at Span. fairs, 322, 328-32; of smuggled goods cheaper, 333.
- Priests: guilty of sedition, 24; in Ven., enter politics, 28, 42; rights in Ven. defined, 312; restrictions on, considered in Ven., 32; refuse to bury masons, 33; insufficient number in Ven., 39; carried on slave ships, 152-3; on large plantations, 168.
- Privateers: injure Span. col., 49; Fr. cripple Span. com., 292; prey on U. S. com., 293-7, 299, 300, 309; infest W. Ind., 306; Fr. find little profit, 302.
- Prizes: U. S. ships sold as, 297; Fr. take, 306.
- Proclamations: Viar publishes, 295.
- Proffitt, ——— (U. S. min. to Brazil): cited, 157-8.
- Profits: of slave trade, 158; of Puerto Bello fairs, 328-32.
- Prohibitions: of silk, for Span. col., 336.
- Property: Church may not inherit in Ven., 34.
- Provisions: foreign, provided for slaves, 334; needed for exped., 466.
- Puerto (Porto) Bello (Bella) (early Span. col. settlement): described, 73; trade route, 60, 314, 316; Nombre de Dios transferred to, 318; region, unhealthy, 318, 320; climate, 318-9; poorly fortified, 320; galleons go to, 320; last galleon at, 335; fairs at, 314-35; goods shipped to Sp., from, 315; importance of fair, 316; limits traders, 317; exodus to, from Havana, 320; appearance during fair, 322; goods at, 323-8; house shortage at, 321; characterized, 319; gambling at, 327; reason for decline of fair, 332-5. Eng. gain right to trade at, 54; they

- trade near, 54 n; Eng. capture, 50, 51, 54.
- Pulido, José Ignacio (Ven. off'l): activities, 34.
- QUADRUPLÉ Alliance:** Sp. joins, 459 n; treaty of, 462 n.
- Quartem, Juan (pirate): crosses isthmus, 49 n.
- Queiroz, Eusebio de (Braz.): activities, 161; cited, 161 n.
- Quesada, Gonzalo (Cuban delegate): plan presented by, 445.
- Quesada y Miranda, Gonzalo: book reviewed, 481-2.
- Quinine: in trade, 315; sold at fair, 324.
- Quinta Conf. Intern. Amer.: cited, 451 n, 452 n.
- RAILROADS:** intercontinental in Amer. planned, 447.
- Raleigh, Walter: activities, 3-4.
- Ramage, John L.: left in charge of consular office, 309.
- Ramírez, Rev. ———: said to be prisoner, 40.
- Ramón, Diego (Alferez): daughter marries St. Denis, 471 n.
- Ramón, Diego (captain): father of preceding, 471 n.
- Ramón, Domingo: heads exped., 465 n.
- Ramrods: sold at fair, 324.
- Randolph, John (sec. state): activities, 298; letters to and by, cited, 294 n, 295 n, 298 n.
- Raúl Crespo, ———: cited, 44.
- Razetti, ———: cited, 44.
- Read, William A.: activities, 423.
- Reclus, E.: cited, 163 n, 164 n, 166 n.
- Recopilación de Leyes:* cited, 327 n, 329 n, 331 n, 332 n.
- Recop. de Leyes y Decretos de Ven.:* cited, 31 n, 35 n.
- Reforma de la Pol. Ecles.:* cited, 32 n.
- Reforms: considered in Ven., 32; in Brazil, 176-8.
- Regulations: proposed, 439-40; governing Pan Amer. Union, 455.
- Reinsch, Paul: cited, 441 n.
- Relacion Histórica:* cited, 325 n.
- Relatorio:* cited, 161 n.
- Rents: high at Puerto Bello fair, 328.
- Resin: sold at fair, 324.
- Resolutions: differs from convention, 448; at third Int'l conf., 446-7.
- Restrepo, ———: cited, 25, 43.
- Revolutions: aftermath, 112-7; Chilean, 197-203; bloodless in Brazil, 432.
- Ricaut, Paul: cited, 53 n.
- Rice: slaves eat, 167; Cuba buys, 290 n.
- Ringrose, ——— (buccaneer): activities, 51 n.
- Rio Branco, Baron de Paranhos, José da Silva: activities, 19, 175 n, 176-8; his bill unsatisfactory, 179-81, 183, 188.
- Rio de Janeiro, Brazil: pop. (1850), 163 n; Port. court removed to, 154; mixed com'n at, 160; treatment of slaves in, 171; attitude of press in, 182; slavery manifest read in, 185; absolutists in, 186; lib'y moved to, 239 n; despatches from, cited, 309 n; 3d Amer. conf. held at, 444, 448, 449.
- Rio de la Hacha: Drake captures, 49.
- Rio de la Plata: importance of isthmus to, 314.
- Rio Grande do Sul (Braz. prov.): conditions, 118; cattle country, 166.
- Rippy, J. Fred: activities, 1, 235; books reviewed, 81-4; reviews books, 92-3, 107-9, 229-30; cited, 367 n.
- Rivero, ———: cited, 38.
- Rivers: in Guiana, 2; as boundaries, 2-3, 6, 12, 13, 20, 21. Various named—Acansa (Arkansas), 463; Amazon, 2; Apure, 30; Barima, 3; Berbice, 3, 3 n, 12; Bravo del Norte, 464 n; Brazos, 458, 458 n; Carom, 3; Chagre (Chagres, De Chagre), 47 n, 48, 52-3, 60, 61, 62, 63, 71, 76, 320, 322;

- Coeroeni, 14, 15, 16, 20, 21; Coppenname, 19 n; Corantijn (Corantyne, Corentin), 3, 3 n, 5, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 20; Essequibo, 3, 3n; Gonin, 19 n; Itang (Itani, Litani), 9, 10, 12, 20; Lawa, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 17, 21; Pitani, 21; Little, 458 n; Marawijne (Marami), 3 n, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 17, 18, 20, 21; Miscipia, 77; Misoury, 463; Mississippi, 457; New, 14, 15, 20, 21 (*see ante*, Coeroeni); Nueces, 464 n, 465 n; Ohio, 77; Orinoco, 2, 3, 3n, 32, 36 n, 38; Oyapoek, 2; Paloermeu, 21; Platte, 457; Pomeroon, 3, 3 n; Red, 464; Rio Grande (Tex.), 458, 461 n, 464 n, 471 n; Rivière aux Cannes, 460; Rio des Indes Braves, 464; Rivière du Nord, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469; Rivière de St. Esprit, 469; San Antonio, 470 n; Saramacca, 19 n; Sinnamarie, 5; Sipaliwini, 21; Surinam, 3 n, 4; Tagus, 154; Tapanahoni, 6, 7, 8, 9, 17, 19 n, 21; Vera Cruz, 47 n.
- Rivet, P.: cited, 461 n.
- Robertson, James Alexander: reviews books, 109-10, 111, 232, 364, 485; activities, 545.
- Robertson, William Spence: activities, 543.
- Rocha Pitta, ——— (Braz. hist.): limitations, 427-8.
- Rodney, Caesar A.: instructions by, cited, 369; letter, cited, 369 n.
- Rodway, James: cited, 4 n, 7 n, 12 n.
- Rogers, Maurice (U. S. agt.): sent to Cuba, 309; remains there, 311-12; death, 313, 313 n.
- Rojas, Aristides: cited, 43 n.
- Rojas Paúl, ——— (Ven. pres.): favors Church, 37.
- Rome, Italy: Ven. Eccles. in, 33 n; Brazil represented in, 431.
- Roque Cocchia, ——— (delegate of papacy): charges against, 35 n.
- Roure, Agenor de: cited, 157 n, 162 n, 187 n, 189 n, 190 n, 194 n.
- Rowe, L. S.: activities, 451.
- Rowland, Dunbar: cited, 467 n, 470 n.
- Rubens, Horatio S.: book reviewed, 99-100.
- Rubio, David: activities, 379.
- Ruiz Blanco, ———: cited, 38.
- Rum: U. S. imports, 292 n.
- Rydjord, John: reviews book, 106-7.
- SAAVEDRA**, Cerón Alvaro de: suggests Panama Canal, 47.
- Sailors: U. S. destitute in Cuba, 306; gamble at fair, 327.
- St. Antoine. *See* San Antonio.
- St. Augustine, Fla.: open to Span. trade, 293 n.
- St. Denis, Louis de: his expd. against Span. col., 458-9, 461 n, 462, 471; Ind. join, 458-9; his interview with Aguayo, 459; plans vengeance, 470, 471; Span. illtreat, 470, 471; marries Span. woman, 471; can be disavowed, 472; instructions, 467-72.
- St. Jean Baptiste (San Juan Bautista): location, 464; Fr. plan to capture, 464; Span. cross river below, 465; St. Denis plans to seize, 468.
- St. Louis: name of La Salle's col., 469.
- Salaries: of religious teachers, 37, 38.
- Salaverria, José María: book reviewed, 215-16.
- Salazar, Gen. Matias: Guzmán Blanco defeats, 34.
- San Antonio (St. Antoine), Tex.: Ind. attend council near, 458; Ind. plan to go to, 459; St. Denis plans to attack, 460, 470; Span. occupy, 468 n.
- San Antonio de Lalero: Span. mission, 470 n.
- Sánchez, Manuel Segundo: cited, 25 n, 27.
- Sánchez, Manuela: St. Denis marries, 471 n.
- Sandera, A. G.: cited, 467 n, 470 n.

- San Juan Bautista (del Rio Grande): location, 464 n; Span. establ., 464 n; St. Denis at, 461 n.
- San Lorenzo (Span. mission): Span. found, 464 n.
- San Lucar, Sp.: Span. trading fleet anchors at, 320.
- San Salvador: despatch from, cited, 309 n.
- Santa Anna Nery, ——— (Braz. hist.): limitations, 427-8.
- Santa Fe: Jesuits establ. mission of, 462; Fr. plan to seize, 464.
- Santa Marta: Drake seizes, 49.
- Santana, Miguel: cited, 24 n, 28 n.
- Santander, ——— (vice pres. of Gran Col.): cited, 24, 25 n, 28 n.
- Santiago, Chile: rev'n in, 201-2; 5th Amer. cong. at, 450-3.
- Santiago, Cuba: port movements in, 295 n; U. S. consul apptd. for, 299; Morton arrested at, 304; Fr. bring prizes into, 306; Hadfig in, 309 n; Rigers sent to, 309; he remains in, 312-13.
- Santo Dominicans: U. S. willing to aid, 308 n.
- Santo Thomé: location, 3.
- Santos, São Paulo: fugitive slave station, 186, 190.
- Santos, Lucio José dos: book reviewed, 477-9.
- São Paulo, Brazil: a coffee prov., 185; conditions in, 118; slaves kidnapped in, 185; slaves freed in, 186 n; progressive, 187.
- Sapper, Karl: activities, 547.
- Saraiva, ——— (in Braz. cabinet): resigns, 189.
- Savelle, Max: reviews book, 213-5.
- Sawkins, J. G. (buccaneer): activities, 151 n; cited, 14 n.
- Saxe Bannister, ———: cited, 52.
- Scholes, F.: activities, 379.
- Schools: seminary, reëtabl. in Ven., 38-9; pub., in Ven., 39.
- Schomburgh, Robert H.: activities, 13-4; cited, 13, 13 n.
- Scotch: at Darien Col., 53.
- Scruggs, William L.: cited, 48 n.
- Seamen: wage distributed to, 321-2; open refreshment stalls at fair, 322.
- Second Int'l Conf.: cited, 444 n.
- Seminaries: abolished in Ven., 36; re-establ., 38.
- Seville, Sp.: merchants from form guild, 317.
- Sexta Conf. Int'l Amer.: cited, 453 n, 454 n.
- Sharp, Bartholomew: influence, 51; activities, 51 n; cited, 50 n, 51 n.
- Sharpe, ———: activities, 153.
- Shelby, Charmion Clair: documents, 457-72; cited, 461 n, 462 n, 471 n.
- Sheldon, D.: letter by, cited, 311 n.
- Shepherd, William R.: article, 427-36; cited, 450 n.
- Ships and Vessels: Oxenham captures, Span., 49; Span. seize U. S., 312; Span. capture Eng., 55; act as convoy, 299; no. in trade, 303 n; fleets organized against piracy, 315; fleet system inaugurated, 316; size, 315, 333, 334; soldiers and sailors on, 321; inspected, 321; price regulated by expectancy of, 329-30; registered, 335. Anglo-Amer., 290, 290 n; Brazilian, 160; Brit., 55, 154, 156, 159 n, 160, 160 n, 161, 296 n, 334 n; Fr., 302; Span., 49, 55, 64, 297 n, 312, 315, 316, 318, 319, 320, 321, 323, 329, 330, 331, 333, 335, 344; U. S., 157, 207, 299, 301, 302, 303 n, 304, 305, 306, 310 n, 311 n, 312, 313 n, 369 n, 370 n. Type and purpose—treasure, 49; slave, 152, 156, 157-8, 292; trading and merchantmen, 155, 292 n, 295 n, 297 n, 299, 302; galleons, 60, 64, 69, 70, 74, 315, 318, 319, 320, 321, 323, 329, 331, 334; warships (gunboats, armed), 59, 68, 155, 299, 302, 303 n; frigates, 58, 59, 70; bongos (bon-

- ques), 61; barks, 63; cutter, 67, 70; barges, 67; launches, 70; cruisers, 71, 156, 159 n, 160, 160 n, 161, 296 n; flat-bottomed, 158; barcos, 320, 322; river boats, 320, 322; armed shallops, 464, 466, 467; canoes, 467; brigantines, 467, 468.
- Short, William (U. S. official): activities, 293; Jefferson instructs, 298 n; letters to and by, cited, 293 n, 294 n, 295 n.
- Shotwell, James T.: activities, 494.
- Siebert, Wilbur Henry: activities, 546.
- Sierra Leone, Africa: mixed com'n in, 155, 160.
- Silk: Sp. exports, 315; Fr. trade in, restricted, 336.
- Silva Paranhos, José Maria da. *See* Rio Branco.
- Silver: unalloyed, 326; abundant in Span. col., 463; mine, 464.
- Sinnamani, Guiana: Fr. at, 4.
- Simpson, Lesley Byrd: reviews book, 363-4.
- Sixth Int'l Conf.: held at Havana, 453-6.
- Slave owners: attitude toward emancipation, 178-9; attack bill, 188-9; desire postponement of abolition, 190-1; voluntarily free slaves, 193.
- Slavery: and abolition in Brazil, 151-96; how defended, 164; identified with Braz. life, 164; extensive in Brazil, 432; relatively mild there, 169-70; affected by Paraguayan war, 174; partially abolished by decree, 174; domestic problems in Brazil, 174, 175; conservatives destroy, 176; propaganda against, 184; negotiations rdg., 187-92; Cotegipe law rdg., 189; abolished in Brazil, 151, 182, 433; how abolished, 178-9; papers on, burned, 180; reasons for abolition, 193-5. In Cuba, 172 n.
- Slaves: escape in Guiana, 6; raid Dutch settlement, 7. Numbers imported into Brazil, 152; exceed whites there, 153; no. there, 162-3, 165, 189; many on plantations, 166-7; how landed, 158; introduced illegally, 158-9; such, declared free, 157; prices and value, 165 n, 193, 193 n; wealth in, 175; free negroes become, 158 n; Moham-medan preferred, 163; own other slaves, 164; classes and employment, 164, 164 n, 165-7; treatment, 164, 164 n, 167-72; fear overseers, 169; punishment, 169-70; how sick treated, 167-8; enrolled in army, 174; spiritual and sexual life, 168; migrations of, 187; buy freedom, 166; half free, 166; frequently freed, 170; registration prepared for, 179; Nabuco cham-pions cause of, 181; kidnapped, 185; emancipated in Ceara, 185, 187; freed in Amazonas, 187; freed by judges, 186, 186 n; desert plantations, 173; Isabella frees, 192-3; no. freed, 193 n. Brought to Cuba, 292; unload fleet, 320.
- Slavetrade: horrors of, 152; declared il-legal, 155, 157, 161; Braz. tolerated, 157; profits immense, 158; beneficiaries, 161; in Span. col., 292; U. S. ships engage in, 301 n; asientos, 334. Eng. oppose Braz., 153, 157, 367; suppression would aid Brit. sugar interests, 153; João VI. deplores, 154; methods to suppress, 160, 161-2; ceases, 151, 161; result of cessation, 162 n, 164, 172-3.
- Sluiter, Engel: article, 2-22.
- Smith, Joseph: note by, cited, 56.
- Smith, Robert: Havana agt. for Morris, 290; becomes U. S. agt., 290, 298; death, 290; letters to, cited, 302 n, 312 n.
- Smuggling: Pollock accused of, 291; Morton charged with, 304; profitable in S. Amer., 315; mkt. glutted by, 330; by Span. merchants, 332; ruins Sp. com., 332; headquarters for, 333-4.
- Soares, Sebastião de: cited, 163 n.
- Societies: abolition, in Brazil, 184-5.

- Soldiers: gamble at fair, 327; needed for Fr. exped., 465-6.
- Soublette, Carlos (Ven. pres.): activities, 27.
- South Sea Co.: privileges, 334; activities, 334-5.
- Souza, Paulino de: activities, 170, 192.
- Spain: its method of trading, 293 n; resorts to monopoly system, 296, 305; wishes to restrict com., 303; its shipping unsafe, 306; exports from, 315; ships return to, 323; commodities shipped to, 324-5; com'l reforms, 335; royal orders, etc., 292, 301, 301 n, 328, 377-8. Relations, etc. with col.—neglects Ven., 43; col. desire independence, 55; abolishes slavery in Cuba, 172 n; tries to isolate col., 289; its col. trade crippled, 289, 296; restricts trade in col., 291, 294, 301; lessens restrictive policy, 292; cut off from col., 296. At war with Eng., 51; Creassy desires to separate col. from, 57; declares war on Gr. Brit., 289; Brit. navy too much for, 295; hostile to Brit. com., 301; its com. protected by Brit. fleet, 311; N. Amer. jealous of, 72; has consuls in U. S. ports, 294; attitude toward U. S., 294, 295, 297, 300, 306, 309, 312; joins Eng. allies, 202; relations, etc., with Fr., 295, 299, 301, 336; J. Bonaparte made king of, 311; at war with Fr., 457-8, 462; Fr. envoys in, 458; makes peace with Fr., 459, 459 n; Duc d'Orléans hostile to, 461 n. Terr. guaranteed by treaty, 462; Lee goes to, 489; does not wish Lee as envoy, 491.
- Spaniards: attitude toward Guiana, 3; kill Eng. in Panama, 49; in Mex. and Peru, characterized, 65; seize U. S. ship, 312; trade restricted for, 332; desire Brazil, 431; Ind. hostile to, 464, 465 n, 466; fear for Vera Cruz, 466; illtreat St. Denis, 470, 471.
- Spalding, Robert R.: book noticed, 285.
- Staal, J. J.: cited, 11n, 15, 15 n.
- Steck, Francis Borgia, O. F. M.: activities, 378-9; cited, 545.
- Stevens, B. F.: 490 n, 491 n.
- Stewart, Watt: note by, 367-71.
- Stockings: exported from Nîmes, 337; held in custom house, 343; m'fred in Nîmes, 344.
- Stormont, Lord: activities, 489.
- Stoughton, John: Jaudenes's father in law, 294 n; letters to and by, cited, 294 n, 295 n.
- Stoughton, Thomas: letters to and by, cited, 294 n.
- Suere, Antonio de (archdeacon): opposes radicals in Ven., 33; visits Rome, 33 n; opposes Guzmán Blanco, 34.
- Sugar: staple crop of Brit. W. Ind., 153; cultivated with slave labor, 53-4; given to slaves, 167; competition with Braz., 186; U. S. imports, 290 n, 292 n, 295 n, 297 n, 303 n, 305 n, 310 n, 311 n, 313 n; in trade, 315; sold at fair, 324.
- Surinam: Dutch name for Dutch Guiana, 2 n; left to Dutch, 5; boundaries, 6, 20; returned to Dutch, 13; Dutch explore, 19; petitions Dutch govt., 18.
- Surrey, N. M. M.: cited, 470 n.
- Syplesteyn, C. A.: cited, 12 n.
- T**ALAVERA y Garces, Bp.: in Ven. council of St., 28.
- Tansill, Charles A.: reviews books, 82-4, 229-30; book reviewed, 92-3.
- Taunay, Viscount Affonso de: note on, 147; cited, 170 n, 176 n, 177 n, 194 n.
- Taunay, Affonso d'Escragnolle: activities, 250 n; cited, 176 n.
- Tavares Bastos, ———: cited, 172 n.
- Taxes: special, in Brazil, 179.
- Tecoantepeque: Span. route to, 17 n.
- Temperley, H. W. V.: cited, 54 n.
- Terrero, Blas José: cited, 43, 43 n.

- Texas: Fr. confuse N. Mex. with, 462;
Fr. explore, 458-9; Aguayo's exped. to, 458; St. Denis withdraws from, 459; sole Span. post in, 468 n.
- Third Conf. of Amer. St.: program, 444-5; resolutions, 450; rept. cited, 445 n, 447 n.
- Thomas, Alfred Barnaby: reviews by, 79-81; book reviewed, 227-8.
- Thompson, James: in Col., 25 n.
- Tierra Firme: fairs important to, 317; pop. increases, 318; fleets decline, 335.
- Tobacco: U. S. imports, 297 n; in trade, 315; sold at fair, 324.
- Toledo, Pedro de: activities, 118.
- Toledo Bandeira de Mello, Afonso: cited, 159 n, 162 n, 168 n.
- Torre Revello, José: note rdg., 148; books reviewed, 217-8.
- Torroja, José M.: directs exposition, 122.
- Treaties: boundary, 19, 20; boundary suggested, 21-2; com'l, 154, 367; declare slavetrade illegal, 155; expire, 159; forced on Brazil, 160; United Prov. willing to negotiate with U. S., 371; Pan. Amer. union acts in, 453; terr. guaranteed by, 462. Named—London Conv. (1814), 4-5, 131; Fr.-Dutch (1915), 10; Dutch-Brazil (1906), 19; Utrecht, 54, 334; Brit.-Port., 154 (1810), 155 (1815), 156-7 (1826); Sp.-U. S., 292, 294 (1795); Eng.-U. S., 297; Gt. Brit.-U. Prov., 367; Fr.-Span., 454 n; Quadruple Alliance, 462 n.
- Trescott, ———: cited, 490 n.
- Trevelyan, G. O.: cited, 490 n.
- Tucuman: importance of isthmus to, 314.
- Turner, F. J.: cited, 55 n.
- ULLOA, Bernardo: cited, 325, 325 n, 326, 326 n, 329 n, 330 n, 331 n, 332 n.
- United Prov. of S. Amer.: becomes Argentine confed., 367; willing to negotiate treaty with U. S., 371.
- United States of N. Amer.: Brazil resembles, and compared to, 428, 430, 431, 434; growth, and expansion, 329, 492; not a Cath. country, 431. Imitated in Ven., 32; Cuba dependent on, 295; neutral in Span.-Eng. war, 297; buys La., 306; separatist intrigue in, 294 n. Powers of pres., 369 n; Cong., 290, 291, 369, 437, 441; sen. docs., cited, 304 n, 305 n, 311 n, 437 n, 439 n, 440 n, 444 n, 448 n, 450 n. Pollock agt. for, 290 n; not reimbursed, 291; Smith agt. for, 290 n; treatment of seamen of, 297-8; navy, 302, 309 n. Distinction betw. slavery and slavetrade in, 162; emancipation in, 178; slave labor in, 432. Commerce—embargo declared in, 309 n; its effect, 310; imports (value, etc.), 292 n, 297 n; exports, 303, 310 n, 313 n; Cuban trade opened to, 293; ships of, engage in slavetrade, 301 n; trade with Span. Amer. increases, 303; trade restricted, 304; shipping in Cuba increases, 306; decreases, 312, 313, 313 n; com'l negotiations with B. A., 367-71; com'l rivalry with Gt. Brit., 367; removal of duties, provided for, 368 n; enjoys reciprocity of trade with various countries, 369 n. Relations with other countries—Gt. Brit., 18-9, 367; attitude toward Sp., 77; Span. consuls in, 294; Span. attitude toward, 294, 297, 307, 308 n; Fr. attitude toward, 297, 299; Ven. min. to, 25 n; involved in Braz. slavetrade, 157-8; Nabuco first ambassador from Brazil to, 181, 301 n; consulates in Hisp. Amer., 289-313; beginning of relations with Hisp. Amer., 293; trade with, increases, 303, 306; declines, 313, 313 n; aid of Span. col. to, proposed, 309; B. A. willing to negotiate treaty with, 368, 371; most favored nation clause invoked, 368; originates first conf. of Amer. St., 437. Brazilian sources in, 435-6; advances

- funds for union of Amer. St., 440;
on reorganization committee, 443-4;
Stat. at Large, cited, 368 n, 369 n,
437 n.
- U. S. Nat'l Museum: activities, 283.
- Urbaneja, Diego B. (Ven. politician):
activities, 34; hostile to Guevara, 34;
cited, 34 n.
- Uribe, Antonio José: book reviewed, 213-
5.
- Uruguay: activities in Pan. Amer. conf.,
454.
- V**ALENCIA, Ven.: bp. of, expelled, 40.
- Vallenilla Lanz, Laureano: favors mod-
ification of marriage law, 41; cited,
42, 42 n, 44, 44 n.
- Van Aerssen, ——— (Dutch gov.):
activities, 12.
- Van Batenburg, ——— (Dutch col.
off'l): activities, 12, 13.
- Van Doorn, ——— (member of Dutch
States General): activities, 11.
- Van Dyke, John A.: book noticed, 284.
- Van Peere, ——— (Dutch off'l): ac-
tivities, 12.
- Van Sypesteijn, ———: cited, 12.
- Varella, Hector: cited, 194 n.
- Vargas, ——— (rector of univ.):
esteems Mendez, 31 n.
- Varnhagem, Baron: activities, 251 n,
252 n; limitations, 427-8.
- Vaudreuil, Gov.: instructions urged for,
463.
- Vauguyon, Duc de la (Fr. ambas. to
Sp.): activities, 336; letter, cited, 337,
337 n.
- Veiga, Luiz Francisco de: cited, 180 n.
- Venta Crucis (Vera Cruz): distance from
Panama, 53.
- Venezuela: a dept. of Gran Col., 23;
separates from, 26, 29; contrasted with
Brazil, 430; pol. parties in, 27 n, 32-3;
has enacted twenty constitutions, 36-7;
oligarchy governs, 30; liberalism in,
28-9; law of patronage in, 29-30; re-
forms considered in, 32; radicalism in,
32-3; decrees in, 38; schools in, 39;
illegitimacy in, 41; marriage law works
havoc in, 41-2; civil code revised,
42 n; status of Ind., 43; rationalism
welcomed in, 44; sends ship to Cuba,
297 n; consul apptd. to, 303; ship
trading to, 303 n; trade with U. S.
lessens, 306; shipping from (1807),
311 n; shipping to U. S., 313 n. Re-
lations with Church—status of Church
in, 23-45; influence of Church de-
clines, 23, 24, 26-7; anti clericalism in,
23; seldom meddles in pol., 25-6;
priests in, enter pol., 28; Church prop-
erty not all ex-propriated, 28; Church
intervenes in education, 29; origin of
trouble betw. Church and St., 29; bps.
in, expelled, 30; religious restrictions
in, 32, 34-6; priests allowed to marry,
35; this permission withdrawn, 35; re-
ligious teachers in, 37; foreign priests
in, must be naturalized, 39; Church
expands, 39; no Church party, 42;
Church not wealthy, 43; reason for
backwardness, 43. Crisis of Gt. Brit.
with, 18; activities at Pan Amer. conf.,
454.
- Venezuela al Congreso*: cited, 29 n.
- Venezuela Boundary Commission: *rept.*,
cited, 16 n.
- Venezuelans: few enter priesthood, 27.
- Vera Cruz, Mex.: U. S. shipping in,
311 n; fairs at, 316; Span. fear for,
466.
- Vergennes, C. Gravier (Fr. min.): Grand
acts for, 490; activities, 491; letter to,
cited, 490, 491 n.
- Vernon, Adm. Edward: activities against
Sp., 54.
- Viar, Josef Ignacio de (Span. chargé in
U. S.): activities, 293-4; shares in fees,
294; letters to and by, cited, 293 n,
295 n.
- Vienna, Aus.: cong. of, 155.
- Vieira, A.: sketch, 257 n.

- Viguri, Luis de (Span. intendant): activities, 304; characterized, 304.
- Villiers du Terrage, Marc de: cited, 461 n.
- Viveiros de Castro, ———: cited, 173 n, 176 n, 178 n, 185 n.
- W**AFER, Lionel (buccaneer): activities and influence, 51, 51 n; cited, 51 n.
- Wages: distributed to seamen, 321-2. *See also* Salaries.
- Wallace, Alfred R.: cited, 171.
- Walpole, Horace: does not fear war with Sp., 54.
- Walter, Richard: cited, 54-5, 55 n.
- Wars: Eng. threatens with Sp., 55; trade follows, 289; betw. Brazil and Argentina threatened, 371. Various—Anglo-Dutch (1665-7), 4; Jenkin's Ear, 54; Amer. Rev'n., 55, 289; Brazil-Paraguay, 173, 174, 175; civil, 186, 433; Span.-Eng., 295, 305-6, 306 n; Fr.-Span., 457-8; Great, 431.
- Washington, D. C.: first Amer. conf. at, 437; headquarters of Pan Amer. Union, 439, 456; Pan Amer. bldg. in, 450.
- Watters, Mary: article, 23-45; reviews book, 104-5.
- Waxman, Percy: book reviewed, 358-62.
- Weapons: sold at fair, 324; various, 466 n.
- Wharton, Francis: cited, 290 n, 490 n.
- Whetstones: sold at fair, 324.
- Whitaker, Arthur Preston: book reviewed, 84-6; note rdg., 377; cited, 293 n; notes, 493-4, 543.
- Whitall, John S.: letter by, cited, 298 n.
- Wilberforce, ———: activities, 153.
- Wilgus, A. Curtis: activities, 235, 494; reviews books, 103-4; book reviewed, 230-2.
- Wilkinson, Gen. James: Morton charged with collusion with, 303 n; activities, 312.
- Williams, Mary Wilhelmine: note rdg., 378; cited, 163 n-164 n, 168 n.
- Williamson, James A.: cited, 54 n.
- Willoughby, Lord: grant to, 6.
- Wilson, Clotilde: book noticed, 285.
- Wine: U. S. imports, 290 n; Span. col. buy, 297 n; Sp. exports, 315; price fixing not legal on, 331; sold at fair, 324.
- Wool: vicuña, in trade, 315, 324; alpaca, sold at fair, 324; guanaco, 324.
- Woodward, Augustus B.: cited, 291 n.
- Wylls, Rufus Kay: reviews book, 225-7.
- Y**OUNG, Robert; apptd. consul to Cuba, 304; called agt., 305; never in Cuba, 305 n; letter to, cited, 306 n.
- Z**ELIA Nuttall: *An Interpretation*, 487-9.